

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- 'Aamu 'Asiatics' 729n., 743n.
- 'Aweserra Apepy, King (Hyksos) 742, 746 and n., 749, 760
- Aba, king (Eighth Dynasty) 659, 694
- Abel, W. 80 and n., 980
- Abelessa (Ahaggar) 550
- Abiar Miggi (Tripolitania) 605, 607 and n., 608, 958
- Abidjan 291n.
- Abisco graffiti 702n., 717
- Abkhan (Nubia) 518–19
- Abouleg 564
- Abu Bakr, A. M. and J. Osing 721, 1041
- Abu Ghalib (Nile Delta) 689
- Abu Hamed (Sudan) 939n.
- Abu Hor graffiti 755n.
- Abu Rawash 665
- Abuja 785
- Abusir 666, 676
- Abusir el-Malaq, near Cairo 523
- Abydos 490, 526, 683, 686, 696, 698, 757; cemetery, tombs 481, 523, 529, 531, 735, 743; 'temple' 537n.; temples 691, 694, 696, 746; area north and south 491, 507, 512, 516, 746
- acacia 362, 485, 506
- Acacus (Sahara) 569, 570, 573
- Académie des Sciences, Comptes rendus* 942
- Acalypha* 810
- accession, king's (Egypt) 659
- acculturation: Kush 910–12; Wawat 910, 912, 913; Nubia 970
- Achakar cave, Tangier 582, 589, 590, 593
- Acheulean 41, 154–6, 168 and n., 169, 211, 212, 238, 243, 248, 252–3; early, Lower 43, 89n., 178, 214; Middle 43; Upper, late 51, 178, 204, 220, 223, 253n., 275, 292, 946; final 225, 245–7; evolved 135, 153, 253n.; Acheulean-like, possibly Acheulean 103, 130; Acheulean–post Acheulean transition 204, 246, 252–3
- North Africa 43, 44, 122, 155–6, 221, 239, 253n., 315, 594; Sahara 208; Ethiopia 45, 124, 200–1, 275n., 279; East Africa 46, 123, 153, 194–5, 197, 198, 205; West Africa 216–17, 292; southern Africa 48, 49, 63, 89n., 110, 135, 208, 239, 304, 305, 310, 312;
- Central Africa 47, 202, 214, 215, 239, 253n., 289n., 290n., 293 and n.; Khor Abu Anga type 223; with proto-Levallois technique, Achello-Levalloisian 129, 239, 246
- Acheulean man 39, 103, 110, 122, 123, 154–5, 320, 322; environment, fauna 51–4, 54–5, 66
- Achimota Cricket Pitch 420
- Actas del congreso panafricano de prehistoria y de estudio del Cuaternario* 972
- Actes du congrès panafricain de préhistoire (et de l'étude du Quaternaire)* 972
- activity-oriented assemblages, variants 243, 249, 259, 288, 292, 424, 458
- Adam, S. 753, 1038
- Adams, B. 481, 668, 963, 1030, 1041
- Adams, R. M. 528, 1030
- Adams, W. A. 970, 1075
- Adams, W. Y. 715, 963, 969, 1038, 1075
- Adamson, D., J. D. Clark, and M. A. J. Williams 440, 1025
- adaptation 108, 151, 157, 159, 239, 326, 359, 374, 408
- addax 608
- Addis Ababa 124
- Adloff, P. 80, 981
- Admer erg, plain 577, 578, 581, 582
- administration
- personnel 534, 538, 664, 665, 700; royal, central (Egypt) 433, 529, 547, 554, 667–72, 750, 963; pyramid-building 673–4
 - provincial and local 697, 876
 - Nubia 718, 754, 907–9, 913, 920, 969
- administrative archives, papyri 666, 699, 736, 763, 962
- administrative centres 527, 532, 547; divisions 521
- Admonitions of Ipuwer 662, 702, 767
- Adrar (Mauritanian) 549, 948
- Adrar Bous 267, 332, 395, 550, 786, 828, 948; Aterian 267–8; Acheulean 'Mousteroid' 221, 268; hiatus 324, 398; Ténéréan 578, 581–2
- Adrar des Iforas 549, 619
- Adrar Tiouiyne (Silet area) 562, 569
- Adwuku (southern Ghana) 420

INDEX

- adze forms 291, 313, 378; 'adzes' 773, chipped 794
- Aegean 734–5; contacts, Egypt 850, Aegean/western Anatolia 923
- Afalou bou Rhumel (North Africa) 957
- Afar (Ethiopia) 1, 16, 33, 45, 74, 201, 332, 434; hominid 85, 117, 148, 198; northern Afar 279, 280; Afar rift *see* rift, Afar
- Afikpo 421
- 'African' fauna 377
- 'African substratum' (Egypt): language 488, 489; people 489
- 'African' surface = mid-Tertiary surface = Miocene 'peneplain' 14
- Afro-Arabian continent 89
- Afterlife (Egyptian kings) 339, 659; 'democratization' 703
- Afyeh (southern Nubia) 539
- age range 91, 102
- age-relationships, Quaternary 71–9; assessment 79, 141
- Agordat (Ethiopia, Eritrea) 757, 797
- agriculture 70, 781, 785, 787, 808; origins and foodsharing 166, 557, 568, 570, 571; incipient 495; indigenous development, spread 528, 571, 624–57, 797, 960–1; Early Iron Age, East Africa 810–11; and religion 654–7
- Egypt 491, 498, 499, 502, 503, 518, 549, 781, 967; Sahara 553, 555, 567; mixed farming 819
- agricultural economics 633
- agricultural land (Egypt) 491, 497; technology 967
- agriculturalists 350n., 580, 627, 628, 788, 837
- Agronomie Tropicale* 960
- Aguenarr (Ahaggar) 579
- Aha, king (First Dynasty) 526, 532, 538, 547
- Ahaggar massif 8, 13, 549, 559, 563; climate, vegetation, fauna 58, 259, 266, 551, 566; chronology 564; area north-west 267, 549n., 562
- Ahaggar: Aterian 266; Sahara-Sudanese Neolithic 557, 569; Roman contact 550
- incipient agriculture, cultivation seeds 396, 467, 493, 556
- rock art 569, 575, 579, 581, 611, 959, 'Equidians' 618, 619
- Aheroni, Y. 969, 1075
- Ahhiyawa ? = Ekwash 923–4, 970
- Ahmose I, king (Eighteenth Dynasty) 745n., 902
- Ahmose-Paheri family (El Kab) 758 and n.
- Ahmose Turo, Viceroy of Kush 909
- Ahmosis 902, 909
- Ahnet (Sahara) 556, 575, 579
- Ahnet-Mouydir basin 266n.
- Aïn el-Atrous 389
- Aïn Bahir 608
- Aïn Boucherit (St Arnaud), Algeria 35, 43
- Aïn Brimba (Tunisia) 35
- Aïn Chebli 267
- Aïn Fogeyya 726
- Aïn Fritissa (Atlas) 253n., 266
- Aïn Guettara 558, 587, 605–6
- Aïn Hanech (near St Arnaud), Algeria 35, 43, 220, 948
- Aïn Maarouf 266
- Aïn Metherchem 262n., 264n.
- Aïn M'lila region 601
- Aïn Naga 597, 609
- Aïn Sefra 607
- Aïr Sahara 395, 549, 575, 579, 959
- Akasha (Upper Nubia) 711n., 756n., 785
- akee apple 645
- Akhenaten, king (Nineteenth Dynasty) (= Amenhotep IV) 833–4, 848, 852, 863, 866–9, 870, 879, 907, 919; hermaphrodite statues 868
- Akjoujt (Mauritania) 615
- Akutyta 907, 939, 969
- Aksam 434, 799; Aksumite 435
- alabaster 542; lid 731, 746; vase 734n.
- Alata, king of Kush, 'son of Re', 'the chieftain' 916
- Albright, W. F. 724, 732, 968, 1042, 1076
- acelaphines (hartebeest) 53, 67, 277, 311, 327 and n., 331; extinct *Megalotragus* sp. ? = *Acelaphus helmei* 327
- Acelaphus buselaphus* 67, 566; *A. lichtensteini* 67; *A. helmei* 327
- alder 562, 566
- Aldred, C. 543, 544, 744n., 955, 968, 1030, 1042, 1076; and A. T. Sandison 1076
- Alengerr Formation (Lake Baringo) 34
- Aleppo pine 381, 551, 562
- Alexandria (Greek school) 941
- Alexandersfontein pan 63, 310, 318
- Algeria 35, 43, 261, 272, 378–9, 591, 618, 956, 950, 960; central 379, 605, 611, 617; coastal and coastal massifs 261, 589, 590, 593, 595, 618; eastern 377, 379, 390, 552, 558, 601, 605, 607, 611, 622; northern 35, 43, 377; Sahara 44, 394; western 552, 577, 591, 605, 622
- geology (marine beds) 8, 9, 43; fauna 43, 220, 496, 550; *Homo* 119, 122; rock art 958
- Algiers 586; area to east of 616; to west of 617
- Ali Kosh (Iran) 495
- Alicedale, eastern Cape 454
- Alimen, H.; earlier stone age 159n., 943, 947, 948, 956, 957, 1003, 1013; Nile Valley 221, 557, 988; rock art 959, 1035; and F. Beucher and G. Conrad 267, 1013

INDEX

- Aliwal North (South Africa) 63
 Allan, W. 960, 1039
 Allanridge (South Africa) 63
 Alliot, M. 689, 691, 1042
 Allison, P. A. 781, 1068
 alluvial plains 38, 45; flood silts 45
 Almagro, M. 959, 1035
 Almagro Basch, M. and M. Almagro Gorbea 953, 1022
 alpine orogenesis 548
 alpine orogeny 3
 Amadzimba cave, Matopo Hills 458
 Amanzi 49, 209, 212, 224, 946
 Amara 848, 905, 910; temple 721
 Amara-Ukma area 722
 Amarna *see* Tell el-Amarna
 amazonite 499, 795
 Amekni (Ahaggar) 440, 493, 556, 564, 565–8,
 569; fauna 566; flora 566; biotype 566
 Amélineau, E. 481, 1030
 Amen god 609, 765, 851, 868; cult (Amen/
 Amenra) 867; temple, Thebes 669, 692;
 Karnak 767; Tanis 894; estates 856, 909;
 see also high priests, priesthood
 Amenemhat I, king (Twelfth Dynasty) 661,
 662, 663–4, 666, 691, 716, 717–18; pyra-
 mid, cult 682, 683; Senusret I co-regency
 666, 710
 Amenemhat II 710, 735; queen 731
 Amenemhat III 698, 699, 709, 710, 729, 731,
 733, 747, 767n., 768; funerary complex
 676, 692n., 736
 Amenemhat IV 328, 731
 Amenemhatankh, prince 665
 Amenemhat ith tawy ('Amenemhat seizes the
 two lands' = Ith-tawy) 667, 674
 Amenhotep I 902, 904
 Amenhotep II 867, 868, 917
 Amenhotep III 863, 864, 868, 889, 906, 907,
 909, 919, 937, 939
 Amenhotep IV = Akhenaten 907n., 933
 Amenhotep, High Priest of Amen 876, 878
 Amenmesses, 'king' (Nineteenth Dynasty) 870
 Ameny 'Aamu, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 736,
 743n.
 Amensyensb, stele 671
 Amer (Egypt) 480
 America, agriculture 653
 America, Latin 649
 American crops 689
 American research, Nubia 950, 951
 ames sceptre, Egypt 502
 amethyst 709
 amino-acid racemization *see* racemization
 Amiran, R. 1042; and Y. Beit Arieh and J. Glass
 726, 1042
 Amirian (North Africa) 43, 44, 77, 122 and n.,
 128n.
- Amma*, god (Dogon) 656
Ammotragus (sheep/goat) 66; *A. lervia*, Barbary
 sheep 258, 566
 El-Amra 513
 Amratian culture (Naqada I) 483, 484 and n.,
 487, 496, 500, 507–9, 955; Amratian-
 Gerzean 482; pottery 479, 482, 508–9, 519
 Amudian (Levant) 351, 356
 amulets 539, 542
 'Amuq area, Mesopotamia 510, 516, 725
Anancus osiris (elephant) 35
 Anath goddess, Byblos 733
 Anath-Her, king ('Sixteenth' Dynasty) 745
 Anatolia 735, 850
 Anciaux de Faveaux 214
 Andah 216, 217
 Anderson, J. E., 953, 1022
 Andrews, P. and J. A. H. Van Couvering 24,
 972
 Andjyeb (Anedjib), king (First Dynasty) 547
 Anfatian, North Africa 43, 128
 Anfray, F., 799, 965, 1065
 Angola 13, 204, 214, 215, 289, 454, 650, 947,
 965; north-eastern 47, 62, 214, 215, 289n.,
 423, 949; northern 427, 451, 467; south-
 west 215; southern 465
 Aniba (Lower Nubia) = Miam 711n., 714, 755,
 761n., 910, 915; (fort) 717, 718, 748;
 cemetery, Egyptian burials 748, 754
 animal domestication 480
 animal husbandry 371, 551; south-west Asia
 371
 animal bones, wild 782, 795, 804, 805;
 domestic, goat/sheep 770, 788–9, 795,
 805; cattle 796, 805
 animal burials 502, 506
 animals: small 328, 329, 443; wild types 440;
 captive, tamed 371 and n.
 Ankhtyfy, monarch/chief priest 700
 Anou oua Lelioua, south of Tassili 562, 581
 ant, harvester 555, 556
 Antarctica 9, 11; Antarctic ice sheet 286n.
 Antelias (Palestine) 409
 antelopes 354, 377, 383, 443, 486, 497, 550, 556,
 566, 595; large/medium 258, 280, 327,
 328; small 456; gregarious 456, 462, 463;
 giant, extinct 311
 (*Dorcas gazelle*) 566; sculpture 577; in art
 578, 608, 610, 615
 Anthes, R. 671n., 1042, 1076
 Anthony, B. 282, 431, 1013, 1025
 Anthony, J. 137n., 981
 Anti-Atlas 377
Antidorcas recki 67, 166; *A. marsupialis* 67; *A.*
 australis 67; *A. bondi* 67, 327
 Antiquities Service, Sudan 755
 antler tools 345
 Antoine, M. 261, 612, 957, 1013, 1035

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- anvils 271; anvil-hammer 271
 Aouker 621
 Aoulef (Sahara) 60;
 Apêpy (Apophis), king (Hyksos) *see* Aaweserra
 Apêpy 749
 apes, African 70; *see also* chimpanzee
 Apis Rock *see* Nasera
 Apollo 11 cave, rockshelter, Namibia 338, 457,
 475, 821
 'aquatic civilization' 467n.
 Arab copper mines 873
 Arab conquest: North Africa 620; Arabia 9, 23,
 649; South Arabia 723; contacts 629
 Arambourg, C. 31, 122 and n., 220, 981, 1003;
 and P. Biberson 122, 128, 981; and L.
 Balout 267, 948, 1013; and *et al.* 953, 1022
 'arapia blocks' (Australia) 288–9
 archaism (Egypt) 836, 842, 897
 Ardrey, R. 208, 944, 946, 1003
 Areika 718
 Areschima 578
 Argo Island, near Kerma 717n., 747n.
 aridity: Egypt 359, 361, 363, 366, 368, 371, 374,
 766, 927; Sahara 259, 267, 268, 274, 444;
 West Africa 291; western Zambia 451
 Arkell, A. J.: Agordat 757, 797, 1042, 1068;
 Kadero 518; Early Khartoum 479, 493,
 557, 951, 956, 1022, 1025, 1030, 1035;
 Ennedi 958; Khor Abu Anga 222, 223;
 pottery 518, 1030; Scorpion king 521, 527,
 1030; Esh-Shaheinab 496, 794, 956, 1030,
 1068; Sudan 539, 948, 951, 963, 969, 1003,
 1030, 1068
 and P. J. Ucko 480, 482, 484n., 492, 493, 506,
 508, 955, 1030; and *et al.* 981
 Arkin (Nubia) 44, 222, 223, 231, 273, 337, 948;
 Arkinian 371, 390, 552
 arm-rings (West Africa) 776, 777, 781, 783
 Armant (Egypt) 482, 504, 508, 698, 705, 711,
 761, 955
 Arminna (Lower Nubia) 761
 armour 923
 army: Egyptian 520, 853, 856; Libyans 921;
 Nubians 520, 539, 856
 'army scribe of the king' 731
 'army-leader' (title) 898
 Armstrong, R. G. 788, 1068
 Arnold, D. 683n., 695, 1042; and J. Settgast
 730, 1043
 Aronson, J. A. *et al.* 74, 981
 aroura, unit of land measurement 677 and n.
 arrows, bronze 613
 arrow points 957; wooden 450, 461; bone 461,
 541; ivory 541, 613
 arrow-heads, points (stone) 349, 426, 435, 474,
 506, 612, 916; obsidian 590n.; polished
 schist 621; concave-based 506, 782;
- convex-based 433; crescent-tipped 448;
 fine long 578, 582; leaf-shaped 506; round
 based 782; serrated 426; stemmed/winged
 499; tanged 506, 780, 781, 783; transverse
see tranchets
 Epi-Palaeolithic 588, 597, 599, 605, 607;
 Guinea Neolithic 780; Saharan Neolithic
 553, 555, 558, 568, 569, 571, 577, 578, 582
 arrow-poison 474
 arsenals, Egypt 862
 art 338, 339, 345, 385, 387, 400, 406, 452
 in Egypt: classic Old Kingdom 543; Early
 Dynastic 524, 542, 623; revival 830
 hunting, hunters and gatherers 372, 397, 398;
 Neolithic 608; North African, Berber
 397–40, 615
 and material culture (Egypt) 372, 488, 508,
 514, 528, 540, 964, 967; art traditions 517,
 521, 527, 537, 540–5; *see also* pottery,
 painted
 art mobilier 385, 398, 603, 608, 611, 652, 958;
 carvings, sculptured 385, 398, 581, 952;
 ostrich eggshell 385, 398, 603, 605;
 plaques/stones, engraved, drawn 385, 397,
 398, 603, 608
 subjects of: animals 385, 603, 608; human
 figure 610; *see also individual styles*
 arthritis 382
 artifacts: stone 158–9, 216, 222, 231, 234, 235,
 272, 335, 483, 499; classification 164,
 165–72, 231, 233–4, 944, 967; associated
 with hominoids 75, 95, 103, 105, 111, 130,
 134, 150–6, 207; use 235, 772; *see also*
 individual artifacts
 artisans 529, 839, 874, 878, 915, 916; artisan
 village 967
 artiodactyls (pigs, hippo, deer etc.) 19, 52
 artists, Saharan rock art 578; in Egypt 537, 673
Arvicathus niloticus, grass-rat 566
 Asejire (Nigeria) 421
 ash layers 306, 309, 333, 339, 457, 458
 Ashketi (Nubia) 766
 Asia, and *Homo* 82, 117, 119, 145, 154, 403
 Asia Minor 923
 Asian artisans (in Egypt) 517
 Asian crops 630; agriculture 648, 653
 Asian prototypes, origins (Egyptian maces,
 pottery) 500, 509, 744
 Asiatic affinities (fauna) 19
 'Asiatic' copper 729; toponyms 969
 'Asiatic' people: Red Sea Hills 705; Sinai 728,
 729n.; ? origins, Thirteenth Dynasty,
 origins 743
 Asiatic threat, pressure 702, 724, 725, 869;
 conquests (of western Asia) 825, 968
 Askut Island 719, 747
 Asochrahona (Ghana) 217, 292

INDEX

- ass (wild) 258, 269, 327, 329, 456, *see also* donkey; Nubian ass 362
- Asselar 146, 472; Asselar man 557
- Assyria 648, 841, 884, 889, 892, 897, 899; alliances 893, 898; gods 892
- Astour, M. C. 699, 1073
- Aswan 376, 492, 515, 714, 734, 889, 894, 898; granite 529
- Aswan High dam 272, 347, 358, 633
- Asyut 693, 701, 764
- Atbara river 633, 927; Atbara town 939
- Atchana 731
- Aten 867, 878; Aten temple 864
- Aterian 259 and n., 272, 292, 316–17, 354, 377–8n., 393, 570, 949, 952; early 320; Mousterian-related 139, 253n., 259, 261, 262, 272; upper/late 140, 265, 267, 269, 272, 318, 377–8, 394; in Libyan desert 363, 373, 374; dating 138, 345, 377–8, 570; man-related 391, 401, 402; related, derived 273, 274n., 417; fauna 66; Aterian tang 261–4, 297
- Aterit Beds (Lake Baringo) 34
- Atherton, J. 420, 777, 1025, 1069
- Athi plains 282
- Athribis-Heliopolis 888, 893, 894
- Atlaskopos* 320
- Atlantic Ocean 23; shorelines 8
- Atlas 1, 3, 14, 217; foothills 549n.; Atlas tell 548; Saharan 253n., 548, 549, 552, 558, 577, 579, 617; Moroccan 549; High Atlas 615, 959
- Atum, creator (Egypt) 843
- Aubréville, A. 291n., 1013
- Aumassip, G. 570, 606, 952, 957, 958, 1022, 1035
- Aures 616, 617, 618
- Aurignacian: early lower 328, 354
- aurochs (*Bos primigenius*) 66, 221, 258, 274
- Aushek (Medja kingdom) 722
- Ausim 921
- Australia 9, 11, 392n., 567n.; prehistory 246
- australopithecines 24–7, 30, 34, 52, 72, 100, 209, 942, 943, 944; gracile 38; robust 31, 38, 82; *see also under Australopithecus: africanus, boisei, crassidens, robustus*
- Australopithecus* 27, 30, 34, 80–106, 108n., 116, 125, 140, 156; controversy 83–4; sites 946–7; species 84–104, 156
- A. afarensis* 85–9, 156
- A. africanus* 24–5, 82, 83, 89–94, 103, 104, 112, 114, 115, 117; artifacts 106, 151, 152, 207; co-existence 147, 148; *A. africanus?* 111, 116, 147; *A. cf. africanus* 195, 197
- A. boisei* 82, 91, 95–100, 103, 105, 112n., 116, 147, 148, 150, 195; artifacts 151, 152, 153; *A. cf. boisei* 197
- A. crassidens* 100–4, 105, 110, 147, 150, 207
- A. prometheus* 26
- A. (Paranthropos) robustus* 82, 89, 91, 103, 104–6, 150, 154, 207, 208
- A. transvaalensis* 26
- autonomy, local 690; *see also* provincial government, autonomy
- Avaris (eastern Delta), Hyksos capital 742, 744, 745n., 760n., 761n.; king of 749
- Avena barbata*, weed oats 632, 647
- Awash river 16, 33, 44, 74, 124, 155, 200, 275, 278, 279
- Awibra Hor, king (Second Intermediate Period) 736
- awl 169, 202, 238, 421, 431, 568, 587, 588, 597, 607; bone fragment, awl-like 325; bone 380, 568; thin 605, 606
- Awudome range, eastern Ghana 781
- 'axes': ground stone 773, 800, 804; chipped 606, 785, 800; grooved 578, 581, 607; *see also* ground, polished axes
- axe forms 291, 318, 419, 794
- axe-heads, bronze (Palestinian type) 744
- Ayinabirim, near Wiawso (Ghana) 781
- Azais, father 800
- Azania* 961
- Azemmour (Morocco) 612
- Azzer (massif) (Tassili n'Ajjer) 574, 576
- Bab el-Mandeb 901
- baboons: fossils 25, 51, 52; sculptural 541; gelada baboon, extinct *Simopithecus* 52, 167, 281
- Babylonia 841; Babylonian seals 735
- backed bladelets: East Africa 283, 429; North Africa 354, 355, 385, 390, 392n., 587, 588, 605, 606, 607; Zambia 445, 450; Sahara 394, 567, 581; Egypt 365n., 371; pointed 380, 389, 446, 463; La Mouilla points 380
- backed blades: South Africa 297n., 298, 300, 304, 305, 306, 309, 310, 312, 453, 454; Zimbabwe 313; North Africa 354, 389, 390, 295–6, 587; West Africa 417, 419, 420, 776, 780; north-east Angola 424; East Africa 429, 431; Ethiopia and the Horn 278, 433, 434, 435, 437; Egypt and Nile 365 and n., 794
- backed knives 271, 278, 298, 305, 348; forms 275, 284, 295, 297n., 443, 466; flakes 277, 279, 290, 309, 311, 313, 368, 373, 445, 456; large blades 385, 389, 392, 599
- backed microliths *see under* microliths
- backing 464; backing-retouch, steep 411, 412
- Bada, J. L. and R. Protsch 75, 281, 981, 1013; and L. Deems 141, 143, 300n., 972, 981, 1013; and R. Protsch and R. A. Schroeder 293n., 981

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Badarian people 479; culture, sites 479, 483, 484, 487, 492, 496, 504, 519, 706n.; times 371, 481, 482; vessels 795; El-Badari area 504, 513, 757
- Baer, K. 665, 677n., 963, 1043, 1076
- Baghdad 746
- Bagnold, R. H. *et al.* 704n., 705n., 1043
- Baghena V, Meniet (Sahara) 569
- Bahr el-Ghazal (Sahara) 563
- Bahriya Oasis (western desert) 707, 760
- Baia Farta, Angola 215, 947
- Baikiae plurijuga* (hardwood) 450
- Bailloud, G. 563, 796, 800, 958, 959, 965, 1035, 1069
- Baines, J. 767, 1043
- Baker, H. B. 9, 972
- Bakker, E. M. van Zinderen (ed.) 60, 445, 549, 971, 1003; and K. W. Butzer 63, 141, 972, 981
- El-Bakri 629
- Balabish (Upper Egypt) 757
- Balat, Dakhla 708, 712
- Ballana 365
- El-Ballas 480, 510, 757; Ballas inscription 708, 717
- balls, limestone 264
- Balout, L., North Africa 947, 948, 949, 950, 952, 956, 1003, 1013, 1022, 1035; Algeria 952, 957, 1022, 1035; Mousterian 135, 261, 981, 1013; Neanderthal 137, 981; and P. Biberson and J. Tixier 156, 948, 981, 1003
- Bamako, Mali 419, 777
- Bambandyanal 461
- Bambata complex 297, 306, 312, 313 and n., 315, 318, 329, 458; fauna 328; Bambata ware 458, 818; pre-Bambata 327n.
- Bamenda, Cameroun 785
- banana 649
- Bandama river 216, 646
- Bantu *see under* languages
- baobab 635
- Baradostian 354
- Barbary sheep (*Ammotragus lervia*) 620; Pre-Neolithic 221, 258, 272, 327, 353, 354, 355, 356, 383, 593; Neolithic 566, 595; in rock art 400, 580, 608
- barbel 577
- Barbour, K. M. 925, 927, 928, 969, 1076
- Bardaï (Tibesti) 579
- Bardin, P. 801, 1035
- Barich, B. E. 570, 1035
- barium mining 261
- Baringo basin 38, 45, 72, 88, 91, 129, 130n., 154; *see also* Lake Baringo
- barley (wild) *Hordeum spontaneum* 492, 495; Ethiopian race 648; six-rowed 498; Egypt 371, 494, 495, 505, 627; Nubia 520;
- Ethiopia 632, 800, 801, 827; south-west Asia 371, 645, 649, 800, 827
- Barlow, G. W. 26
- Barnett, R. D. 970, 1076
- Barns, J. W. B. 748, 1043
- Bartheleme, J. 437, 1025
- Barotse Province (Zambia) 450
- Barta, W. 662n., 1040
- Bar-Yosef, O. *et al.* 511n., 1030
- Bas Sabara* 549 and n., 552, 553, 559, 958
- Bas Zaïre (lower Congo) 289
- basalt vases 502, 508, 542
- basaltic lavas 7, 33
- Basement, Precambrian 4
- baskets, basketry 499, 500, 501, 504, 568, 569, 635; tools 568
- Basutoland massif 309
- Batn el-Hazar (Upper Nubia) 715, 721
- Batrawi, A. 289, 956, 1030
- 'battalion commanders' 856; of Kush 909
- Batterie Espagnole (Algeria) 591
- Baumgartel, E. J. 480, 485–6, 498n., 509, 513, 514, 955, 1030; agriculture 497, 499, 513; metals 503, 511, 516; pottery etc. 479, 483, 498, 509, 510; Scorpion king 524, 1030
- El-Bayed (Algeria) 606
- Bayle des Hermens, R. de 214, 423, 796, 947, 1003–4, 1022, 1026, 1069; and J. Tixier 952, 1022
- Bayuda desert 905
- bazina* (tumuli with steps) 616, 622
- beach deposits 42, 49, 50, 55, 57, 64, 215; West Africa 216, 217; North Africa 219
- beads 733, 750; bead-making 750, 795
- bone 474; bone disc 445; bone tubular 445, 458, 658; shell 445, 456, 474; ostrich egg shell 431, 457, 458, 568, 587
- faience 542; glass 453; gold 509, 511; silver 511
- stone 776, 797, 804; amazonite 459, 499, 795; carnelian 562; chalcedony 804; lapis lazuli 511; obsidian 804; steatite 506
- Beaker ware 586n., 589n., 590, 612, 622
- beans 649, 812
- Beaufort Group 6
- Beaumont, P. B. 142, 309, 981, 1013; and J. C. Vogel 55, 79, 461, 462n., 972, 981, 1026; and A. K. Boshier 143, 981; and *et al.* 308, 309, 322, 1013; and K. de Villiers and J. C. Vogel 1013
- bec* ('beak') 240, 281, 282
- Bechar (north-west Africa) 607
- Bechateur (North Africa) 590
- Bechuanaland (Botswana) 313
- Beckerath, J. von 665, 669, 700, 741, 742, 743n., 786n., 961, 963, 968, 1076
- beds, bedding 541, 570

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Beda 523, 524
 Beek, G. W. van 801, 1069
 beer 635, 655, 669, 677; beer libations 655
 Begemeder province, Ethiopia 799
 'beginning of Earth' *wpt-tz* fortress 921
 behavioural patterning 315, 341, 557
 Behrensmeyer, A. K. 38, 71, 72, 99, 972, 981
 Beirut 731
 Beit Arieħ, Y. 726, 1044; and R. Gophra 726, 1044
 Beja 708 and n.
 Bel Hacel (Algeria) 35
 Belgian research, Upper Egypt 951
 belief-systems 406
 Bell, B. 721, 747, 766, 767, 1030, 1044
 Bell, L. 713, 874, 1044, 1073
 Belluomini, G. *et al.* 563, 564, 1035
 Benfica, Luanda 826
 Benguela Current (cold) 65, 286n.
 Beni-Changoul (south-western Ethiopia) 800
 Beni Hasan 698, 729
 Beni-Snassen mountains 137
 Benin (Nigeria) 624, 781
 Benin Republic (formerly Dahomey) 641, 777
 Bennejeant, C. 80, 982
 Bennet, J. 833, 838, 1073
 Benue river 216, 645
 Bequaert 214
 Berard (Algeria) 265n.
 Berber (Sudan Republic) 927, 935; Berber-Shendi area 940
 Berber peoples 552, 590n., 603, 617, 622, 623, 924
 Berggren, W. A. 71n., 982; and J. A. van Couvering 982
 Berry, A. C., R. J. Berry and P. J. Ucko 490, 956, 1030
 Bertherand 586
 Berlev, O. D. 741, 1044
 Berlin Leather Roll 661n.
 Beth Shan, Palestine 731
bhn, 'nobleman's estate' 860
 Biberson, P. 122, 155, 156, 221, 948, 972, 982, 1004; marine cycles 42, 139, 219, 972, 982; Morocco Pleistocene succession 75, 77, 119, 240, 246, 972, 982, 1004
 biconically-pierced stones 780
 Bierbrier, M. L. 876, 968, 969, 1076
 Bietak, M. 709, 743, 744, 745, 753, 757, 760, 964, 1044
 bifacial tools, bifaces 52, 168, 169, 197, 198, 215, 217, 238, 240, 282; properties 241–3; small, miniature 200, 253n., 275; rough 207, 220; large asymmetrical 776
 bifacial ovates 222; foliate forms 222, 249n., 266n., 267, 269, 271, 273, 279, 287, 315, 587; bifacial pieces 282, 283
 bifacial technique 290, 378, 495, 499, 508, 511; bifacially retouched tools 262, 582, 597; worked points 265, 277
see also arrow points; tranchets; discs
 Biharian fauna 128
 Bilsborough, A. 83, 124n., 982
 Binford, L. R. 243, 944, 1004; and S. R. Binford 299, 1013
 biostratigraphy 71, 74, 75, 122, 131, 134–5
 bipedal gait 87, 108n., 125, 157, 209
 bipolar flaking method 271
 Bir el-Ater 264
 Bir Našb 728
 Bir Nekheda, south-east of Kharga 708
 Bir Sahara oasis 221, 223, 253n., 268 and n.
 Bir Terfawi 268, 269, 329
 birds 30, 354, 370, 381, 405n., 566; in art 608; distribution 37; flightless 326; flying sea birds 326
 Birket Habu 705n.
 Bishop, W. W. 45, 71, 98, 129, 172, 205, 943, 945, 971, 972, 982, 1004; and G. R. Chapman 71, 983; and J. D. Clark xxiii, 172n., 250, 251, 942, 943, 944, 950, 972, 1004, 1013; and A. Hill and M. Pickford 154, 945, 983, 1004; and J. A. Miller and F. H. Fitch 15, 972; and *et al.* 72, 983; and J. A. Miller (eds.) 16, 252n., 942, 943, 971, 972, 983, 1004, 1013
 Bitorri Cave (Congo) 426
 Biyahmu colossi (Fayum) 767
 Bizerta 586, 591
 Björkman, G. 700n., 701, 962, 1044
 Black, D. 119, 983; and *et al.* 119, 983
 black fonio, *Digitaria* sp. 643
 bladelets 297n., 380, 443; *see also* backed bladelets
 blades, South Africa 302 and n., 310, 337; North Africa 262, 268, 271, 275, 345, 348, 409; Ethiopia 277, 278; East Africa 206, 281, 433; Zimbabwe 315; Nile Valley 348, 511
 blade/flakes 302, utilized 333, 335, 351; blade fragments 297n., 310, 313; snapped, truncated 303, 304, 311, 313
 blade cores 300; prismatic 310, 351; cylindrical 310
 blade techniques 245, 256, 268, 312, 319, 464, 465, 466, 467; industry 271, 302, 351, 353–4, 389, 404, 414, 452, 464, 602
 and bladelets 358, 373–4, 378, 392n., 394, 395, 402, 404, 405 and n., 578, 587
 (microliths) small 295, 315, 380, 412, 461, 780; long, large 304, 305, 306, 310, 311, 370, 550, 804; thick 390; narrow 309, 311
 leaf-shaped 389; notched, strangulated 385; double-edged 432

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Blanc, A. C. 435, 1026
 Blankoff 214
 Bleeker, C. J. 968, 1076
 blood groups 618
 Blue Nile 144, 321, 800, 935
 Blumenthal, E. 661n., 734n., 1041
 boar, wild 594, 595, 609
 boats 381, 405, 515, 917; boat-building 537, 723
 Boaz, N. T. and F. C. Howell 116, 983
 Bochianga (near Koro Toro) 35
 Bodo (Awash) 124
 body mutilation 385–7, 406
 body-painting, tattooing 338, 380, 406, 478, 574, 576, 587; adornment 406, 474–5; paint 605; *see also* ornaments
 Boessneck, J. 744, 1045
 Boghazköi 746
 bolas stones 213, 340
 Bond, G. and R. Summers 333n., 1013
 Bone (North Africa) 586
 bones
 refuse 151, 153, 154, 155, 165, 196, 208, 212, 265, 280, 308, 333, 334; broken, piled 306, 329; assemblages 208, 269, 493; fractured 330; fragments 282, 329
 artifacts 133, 325, 456, 541, 556, 568, 587, 601, 952, 957; *see also* harpoon
 bone-pounding 333
 human, pierced 607n.
 bone tools
 ‘Neolithic’ (North Africa) 556, 557, 587, 599, 601, 607; use 208, 293, 325, 345, 405, 419, 456, 458, 764; absent or rare 533, 565, 386, 605; making 437, 474, 601, 607
 points 431, 435, 456, 454, 458, 601; awls 385, 435, 568, 601; needles/bodkins, pins 435, 450, 458, 569, 601, 607n.; knives 601; potter’s tools 568, 601
 Bonnefile, R. 44, 973
 Bonnet, C. 750 and n., 753, 1045
 Bonnet, H. 968, 1076
 Boomplaas Cave 305, 312, 339, 822
 booty 853, 873, 920
Borassus (edible fruit) 202
 Borchardt, L. 676, 679, 962, 1045; and H. Ricke 705, 1045
 Border Cave, Ingwavuma (Natal) 298, 306, 309, 312, 313, 315, 321; human remains 141 and n., 143, 144, 321, 322, 339; ecology 308, 327, 328 and n., 335
 Bordes, F. 249, 250, 943, 971, 1004, 1013, 1022
 borers 262, 283, 310, 437; bored stones 291, 313, 325; boring tools 325
 Borkou 570, 958
 Bornu 788; sites 784
Bos sp. (cattle) 706
 B. africanus 571, 575, 594; coat colours 571, 575
 B. taurinus 571, 575, 594; coat colours 571, 575
 Bosch-Gimpera 558
 ‘Boskop race’ 140, 141; fossils 321
 Bosticco, S. 721n., 1045
 Bosumpra (Ghana) 421, 780
 Boswell, P. G. H. 110, 983
 Bothmer, B. V. 692n., 1045
 Botswana 313
 Botten, J., E. Cassin and J. Vercoutter 963, 1045
 Bou Aichem 552
 Bou Alem 609
 Bou Nouara 960
 Bou Zabaouine 599, 601, 608
 Bougie region 586, 591
 Boulet, R. 291n., 1013
 bounty, royal 537–8
 Bourjot 586
 Bourlière, F. 286n., 1014
 Bovidae, bovids 19, 36, 53, 66, 329, 355, 356; with hominid remains 75, 79 and n., 103, 105, 111, 124, 130; sculpture 577; rock art 608, 615; *see also* Bovidian Pastoral Phase
 Bovidian Pastoral Phase (rock art) 399–400, 404, 564, 571, 577, 581, 611, 959; people 570, 574–8, 582, 619, 620; period, culture 572, 573–4, 579, 618
 bow 405, 450, 474; and arrow 448, 576
 bowmen, Libyan 924
 Bowen, B. E. and C. F. Vondra 33, 973
 Bower, J. R. F. 1069; and *et al.* 806, 1069
 Braakloof (South Africa) 50
 Brace, C. H. 82, 124n., 983
 bracelets 576; mother-of-pearl 577; stone 568, 774, 797
Bracharia guinea millet, *B. deflexa* 644
Brachypotherium lewisi 20
Brachystegia-Jubiperadnia woodland 293; *Brachystegia*-covered plateau 443, 445
 Brahimi, C. 952, 1022, 1036
 Brain, C. K.: *Australopithecus* sites 30, 48, 155, 947, 973, 983, 1004; bone accumulators 101, 150, 154, 228, 944, 973, 1002; cave fillings 28, 29, 71, 100, 104, 105, 110, 124, 207, 946, 973, 983, 1004–5
 brain size 127, 157
 Brandberg (Namibia) 457; ‘Brandberg Culture’ 457
 Brazzaville *see* Kinshasa
 Bredeah (near Oran) 587
 bread 505, 669, 677
 Breasted, J. M. 962, 968, 1045, 1076; texts, Egypt 671n., 692 and n., 694n., 848, 887, 895, 927, 931n., 962, 967; Nubia, Libya 962, 970

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Breuil, H. 214, 379, 947, 959, 1033; and F. Cabu and C. van Riet Lowe 289, 1005, 1014; and J. Janmart 949, 1014
 Brezina (north-west Africa) 608
 brick architecture 515; brickwork 514, 540, 543; brick, baked 750
 brick temple, Abydos 686; brick tombs 513, 523, 526, 529, 532; family vaults 748; *see also* mud-brick
 bristle-cone pine correlations *see* radiocarbon dating
 Brock, A. and G. Ll. Isaac 71n., 983; Brock, A. and R. L. Hay 95, 983
 Broecker, W. S. and M. L. Bender 219, 1005
 Broederstroom (Transvaal) 822, 825
 Broken Hill *see* Kabwe
 'Broken Hill Man' 293
 Bronze Age Spain 612, 613, 617; Aegean 712; North Africa 617, 959
 Bronze Age, Early, south-west Asia 708n., 724, 725, 726, 727, 730; Early/Middle 727, 732; Middle 724, 725, 726, 730, 743, 745, 785
 bronze 545, 754; objects 612, 613, 616, 735, 923
 Brooklyn Papyrus 742
 Broom, R. 25–7, 80 and n., 81, 104, 141n., 942, 973, 984; and J. T. Robinson 110, 954; and G. W. H. Schepers 80n., 81, 104, 984; and J. T. Robinson and G. W. H. Schepers 84, 984
 Brothwell, D. R. 140n., 471, 984, 1026; and E. Higgs 943–4; and C. T. Shaw 472, 1026
 Brovarski, E. 1045; and W. J. Murname 702n., 729n., 1045
 Brown, F. H. 116, 437, 984, 1026; and F. C. Howell and G. G. Eck 71n., 984; and W. P. Nash 116, 984; and R. T. Shuey 45, 116, 973, 984
 Brown, J. 808, 1066
 Brunhes Normal Epoch 107n., 123n., 127, 128; Brunhes-Matuyama boundary 123n.
 Brunner, H. 660, 1045
 Brunner-Traut, E. 927, 1045, 1076
 Brunton, G. 480, 482, 487, 1045; and G. Caton Thompson 480, 506, 1031; and R. Engelbach 1045
 Bruyère, B. 967, 1076; and *et al.* 1045
Bubalis antiquus = *Pelorovis* (*Homoioceras*) *antiquus*, extinct wild buffalo 221, 398, 578
 'Bubalian' 578, 579, 609
Bubalis style, rock art 398, 399, 404, 610–11 and n.
 Bubastis 742, 884
 Buchet 590
 bucrania 757
 buffalo 272, 266n., 328 and n., 354; extinct giant, *Pelorovis antiquus* = *Bubalis antiquus* 221, 398, 578; rock art 578, 609 and n.; Neolithic 66, 329; North Africa and
 Sahara 258, 269, 377, 399, 566, 568; East Africa 280; southern Africa 328, 329, 311, 327; buffalo, modern *Synerus* 331
 buffer zone 915
 Buganda 524, 649
 Bugdumbush (Nubia) 754
 Buhen (near Second Cataract) 540, 747, 755, 761, 930; fort 717, 718, 748n.; Egyptian-style graves 748–9, 754; cemetery, stele 748, 749, 754; gold 710; Buhen North 712; Buhen complex *see under* Khor Musa
 building projects, royal, Egypt 664, 690, 691, 878
 buildings, mud-brick: Kush 754; Wawat 915; Punt 917
 Bulawayo 457
 bulbs and corms 383, 456
 bulls, rock art 610
Bulletin Agricole du Congo 960
Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Nationale d'Afrique du Nord 960
 bulrush millet = *Pennisetum* *see* pearl millet; *Pennisetum*
 Bumbusi rock-shelter (near Wankie) 459
 Buobini culture 781
 bureaucracy 535, 670, 762 and n., 869, 871; bureaucrats 527, 839, 854, 888, 890; local 885; bureaucratic control (crafts) 544; bureaucratic state 764; Wawat 912
 burial customs 469, 500, 501, 504, 511
 burials (human): East Africa 803, 804, 805; West Africa 785; Nubian royal, chiefs 715, 750–1, 753, 913, 916; Zambia 296, 339, 450; South Africa 304n., 309, 339; Ethiopia 434; Nile Valley 440, 500, 501, 502, 755; North Africa and Sahara 564, 565–6, 587
 burins 348, 805; southern Africa 297n., 304, 310, 312, 333; North Africa 262, 264 and n., 271, 273, 351, 385, 568, 597, 607; rare or absent 259, 268, 275, 277, 279, 283, 295, 381, 392n., 488, 587; Nile Valley 274, 318; Central Africa 313; Ethiopia 275, 278; West Africa 780; Egypt 363, 365, 368; Sahara 568, 587
 Burke, K., A. N. Durotype and A. J. Whiteman 291n., 1014
 Burkitt, M. C. 843, 946, 1005
 Burundi 427, 947, 949
 Burungi (Tanzania) 807
 bush fallow 645, 653
 bush, scrub, thornbush, bushveld 23, 37, 53, 63, 206, 281, 312; closed 305; bush steppe 22, 39, 350; fringing bush 38; dry scrub, thornscrub 22, 30, 38, 63, 206; expansion 327n.
 Bush-Hottentot peoples *see* Khoisan
 Bushman River Valley (eastern Cape) 454

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Bushman Rock Shelter (Transvaal) 141, 144, 306, 321, 461
 Bushmen 141, 306, 410–11, 630; Bushman-like 146, 321; *see also* San Bushmen
 ‘Bushman relics’ 411
 bushpig 328n., 329
 Busiris 888
busqué burin 304
 Busson, F. 960, 1039
 Butana (Sudan) 905, 927, 940
 butchery sites 152, 153, 154, 196, 244, 272, 282, 306, 329, 475; butchery 236, 328, 329–31, 474
 Buto (Lower Egypt) 534; oracle 897
 button seals 713
Butyrospermum paradoxum, karité (Shea butter) 632
 Butzer, K. W.: bibliography 971, 973–4, 984–5, 1005, 1014, 1031, 1046, 1077; cave breccias 28, 29, 89n., 100, 111; chronology 71n., 105n., 298, 300n.; climates 24, 49, 54, 65, 258, 927; environments 37, 48, 49, 50, 56, 68, 944; East Africa 59, 60; Egypt: climate, environment 48s., 486, 497, 766, 956, 963, 967, 969, floodplain 68, 486, 491, 762, Merimda 499, 500, population 528, 690; North Africa 43, 57, 58, 253n.; South Africa 64, 80, 88, 134, 298, 300n., 302, 310, 490
 and P. B. Beaumont and J. C. Vogel 44, 974, 1014; and F. M. Brown and D. L. Thurber 59, 437, 974, 1026; and J. D. Clark and H. B. S. Cooke 48, 974, 985; and C. L. Hansen: Nile flood 486, 766, Nile Valley 58, 360n., 707, 948, 949, 951, 971, 974, 1005, 1014, 1022, 1031, 1046, North Africa 44; and D. M. Helgren 64, 134, 974, 985; and G. Ll. Isaac (eds.) 245n., 942, 943, 944, 971, 974, 1005; and D. L. Thurber 144, 985; G. Ll. Isaac, J. L. Richardson and C. Washburn-Karnau 802, 985, 1069; and *et al.* 28, 38, 48, 50, 59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 66, 133n., 139, 143, 309, 321, 946, 974
 Buvuma Island, Lake Victoria 429
 Buxton (Taung) quarry 27
 Bwihweli phase (Kintampo) 782
 Byblos 716, 717, 723, 725, 730, 731, 732–4, 735, 753; princes 783; Byblos-ships 734
bzkw: ‘revenue’ 904; ‘trade goods’ 935 and n.
 Cabalines *see* Evidians
 cabbage 649; Ethiopian race 648
 Cabu, F. 947, 1005
 Caf That el-Gar (near Tetuan) 582, 589n., 612
 Cahen, D. 47, 214, 289n., 457, 947, 974, 1005; and P. de Maret 791, 1069
Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines 960
Cahiers d'Outre-Mer 960
 cairn 265; burial 805, 808
 Cairo 59, 372, 501
 Calabrian gravels 35
 calcite 298
 calcium carbonate 510
 caldera 277
 Calder’s Cave (Zimbabwe) 818
 calendar dates (Egypt) 484, 962; *see also* chronology
 Callaway, J. A. and J. M. Weinstein 724, 1046
 Calle (Algeria) 591
 Cambrian 2, 4, 13
Cambridge Ancient History I, II 547, 850n., 963, 968
Cambridge History of Africa II 810
 Cambyses 915
 camel 36, 53, 329, 580; extinct 269
 Cameroun 1, 13, 653, 784, 785, 793, 814, 947; area to west 215, 776; to east 422
 Caminos, R. A. 887, 967, 970, 1077; and T. G. H. James 1077
 camp or home base 160, 222, 272; base camp 324, 329, 331, 340; desert edge, nomadic camps 705, 724; living, all-purpose 277, 279, 288, 290, 295
 camping habit 224; campsite 267, 335
 camp Franchet d’Esperey (Algeria) 265n.
 Campbell, B. G. (ed.) 82, 107, 116, 117, 119, 125n., 944, 985, 1005
 Camps, G.: Amekni 493, 562, 564, 565, 1031, 1036; art 615, 959; chronology 139n., 958, 985, 1036; Mediterranean 616, 959, 1036; Metal Age 590, 610, 615, 618, 959, 960, 1036; Neolithic of Capsian tradition 595, 611, 958, 1033, Sahara 551, 691, 786, 796, 958; North Africa and Sahara 548, 947, 949, 952, 956–7, 1005, 1014, 1036 and H. Camps-Fabrer 616, 960, 1036; and P. R. Giot 612, 959, 1036; and *et al.* 573, 588, 952, 958, 1022, 1036
 Camps-Fabrer, H.: *art mobilier* 603, 608, 952, 957, 958, 1019, 1036; carvings 577, 581, 582, 959, 1036; Neolithic of Capsian tradition 595, 605, 958; personal ornaments 588, 1036; pottery 590, 591, 601
 Canaan 746n.
 Canadian research 950, 951
 Canary Islands 622
 cane rat, *Tryonomys* 566
Canis lupus (greyhound) = *tessem* 610, 615; in rock art 52
 cannibalism (alleged) 508
 Canteen Koppie 48
 Cap Blanc (Tunisia) 262
 Cap de Fer (Algeria) 591
 Cap Vert (Dakar) 418

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Cape (South Africa) 49, 313, 941; Province 67, 141, 464, 823, 829; interior thirstlands 466, 824; south-eastern 49, 64, 822, 968; eastern 64, 293n., 454, 820, 824; Coast 49, 62, 64; south-western 462, 822, 829; south Coast 50, 318, 324, 452, 456, 464, 475; western 311, 820, 822; northern Cape Province 89, 311n., 318, 452; biotic zone 305, 339
- Cape deposition 2, 6
- Cape Ranges, folded belt 1, 3, 4, 6, 62, 304
- Cape Supergroup 6
- Cape Bon 586, 590, 617
- Cape Chenona 612
- Cape Flats fossil 321
- Cape Guardafui 443–4, 901
- Cape Juby 605
- Cape St Blaise Cave, Mossel Bay (South Africa) 303
- Cape Spartel (Tangier) 139
- Cape Ténès 261
- Cape Three Points (Ghana) 777
- capital (Egypt) 667, 669, 674
- Capra pyrenaica* Kabylia goat 594; caprine (art) 608
- Capsian industry: Libya 599; Capsian 66, 357n., 365n., 377, 378, 379, 387, 404, 408, 552; art 385, 397–8; ‘Neolithicized’ 599, 605–6; typical 383, 385, 556; Upper 382, 383, 385, 552, 556, 595, 597, 607n., 611; people 146, 382, 387, 393, 401, 552, 618; *see also* Libyco-Capsian
- caravans, trans-Saharan 550, donkey 707, 710; caravan dues 717n.
- Carboniferous 2, 9; lower 6; later 6, 7
- Cardial ware (shell-decorated) 586n., 589–90, 591, 593, 612
- Cardium* cockle 587, 589
- ?carmelian 710 and n.
- Carney, J. *et al.* 99, 985
- carnivores 19, 36, 52; predator 78, 89, 103, 105, 154, 165, 209; social 164
- carpentry 541
- carrying capacity (land) 387
- cartouche (absence) 743
- Carter, P. L. 473, 620, 1026, 1069; and C. Flight 782, 1069; and J. C. Vogel 310, 1014
- Carthaginian period (Sahara) 550; North Africa 617; Carthaginians 617
- cartography 941
- carving, low-relief 676
- Casablanca 42–3, 51, 122, 128, 253, 319, 582, 593, 612
- Casamance (southern Senegal) 640, 641, 651, 774, 775
- casket, obsidian (Byblos) 733
- cassava 649
- Castany, G. and E. G. Gobert 952, 1022
- castor, castor oil 506
- cataracts 517; north of First 927; First 538, 686, 722; north of Second 551, 717; First and Second 901; Second 518, 711, 712, 714, 718–19, 751, 902; Second and Third 925, 930; Second to Fourth 901; Third 715, 780, 902, 904, 905; south of Third 731; Third and Fourth 934; to Fourth 904; Fourth 931, 939n.; Fourth to Fifth (Karoy) 905, 927, 939; Fifth 907, 931, 935; south of Fifth 901, 931, 934, 935; Fifth to Sixth 904, 905; Sixth 907
- catfish, *Clarias* sp. 326, 362, 562, 568, 577
- Caton-Thompson, G.: Aterian 953, 1014, 1022; Egypt 356n., 704, 1022; Fayum 485, 951; Kharga 948, 949, 951, 1005, 1022, 1046
- and E. W. Gardiner 223, 375n., 480, 951, 1023, 1031; and E. Whittle 485n., 956, 1031
- cattle
- in art, drawings/engravings 399, 400, 555, 574, 575, 579, 580, 714; figures, sculptures, models 496, 581, 783; wild 372, 398, 400; bones 84, 575, 626, 783, 824
- domesticated: Egypt 494, 496, 498, 506; East Africa 864; West Africa 771, 781, 784, 788–9, 801; Sahara 564, 786, 789; Ethiopia 800, Nubia 529, 719, 796; Libya 920
- domestication 396, 399, 556
- types: shorthorn, *Bos brachyceros* 479, 771, 826, 917; West African shorthorn 782; ‘Brown Atlas’, *Bos ibericus* 555, 594; long-horned 794, 828, 935n.; humpless 799, 808; Zebu 808
- wild 326–7, 353, 354, 362, 365, 368, 371, 383, 486, 555, 571; *see also under Bos* sp.
- cattle exchange, trade 520, 705, 875
- cattle-herding, raising 396, 557, 574, 627, 706, 771, 807, 813, 827, 927; spread, Early Iron Age 812, 814, 824, 825, 828; South Africa 822, 824, 826, 829
- cattle-oriented culture 704, 705
- cattle taxation 669, 670; assessment 669
- Caucasus 479
- caucasoid people (rock art) 574, 680; ‘Caucasoid’ affinities 145
- cavalry 837
- caves and rockshelters 55, 71, 209, 226, 553; East Africa 432 and n.; Ethiopia and the Horn 275; North Africa 140, 261, 379, 382, 558, 582, 586, 951; Zimbabwe 312, 818; South Africa 48, 68, 212, 297, 324, 335; coastal 64, 299, 300, 310, 459, 823; Zambia 49, 275
- cave infilling 29, 43, 57, 75, 89, 100, 105, 128, 219

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- 'Cave Neolithic' 558
 Cave of Hearths (Makapan valley) 212, 213, 226, 246, 297, 298, 305–6, 308, 329, 946; hominid 79, 133, 135, 136, 322; dates 209
 Cave of the Hyenas (Algeria) 601
 cedar 258n., 873
Celtis australis (nettle tree) 562, 566, 569
Celtis integrifolia (nettle tree) 493, 556, 566, 569; *Celtis* seeds 570, 781, 783
 celts 419, 773; Cameroun/Equatorial Guinea 792; Congo basin 790; eastern Africa 797, 800, 809; Egypt/Sudan 499, 518; West Africa 774, 776, 777, 780, 781, 783, 784, 785
 cemeteries, Egypt
 sites 487, 505, 711, 834
 Early Dynastic 532–3; Hierakonpolis 526; Abydos 523, 526, 529, 531; Saqqara 481, 531, 532, 533; Helwa 532; Upper Egypt 478, 494, 504, 505, 508, 523; Lower Egypt 501–2, 503; Memphite court 673–9; *see also* pyramids; New Kingdom 832, 894–5; Third Intermediate Period 894–5; Nubia 376, 539, 714
 cemetery culture 704; cattle cemeteries 705; as cult centres 848
 cemetery sequence, Egypt 964
 Cenozoic 2, 70, 156; early 3; late 45, 75, 107, 150; dating 104
 census: cattle etc. 535, 669; household 670; personal possessions 670
 Central African Republic 214, 280, 423, 814
 centralization of authority: Egypt 660, 726, 837, 849, 852, 879, 896; centrifugal tendencies, Egypt 879; control of trade 726
 centre of diversity 631, 648; centre of origin 631, 648
 Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS) 943
 Centre de Recherches Anthropologiques, Pré-historiques et Ethnographiques (CRAPE) 961
 ceramic cultures *see under* pottery
Ceratotheca sesamoides 654
 cercopithecoids (monkeys) 52, 75, 103, 105
 cereals
 cultivation 624, 783, 786, 792, 797, 799, 815, 827
 domesticated, Egypt 393; Ethiopia 628, 801; West Africa 788; South-West Asia 801, 827
 cereal impressions on pottery 518
 wild 370, 383
 cereal-eating people 628
 cereal pollen 567
 cerebral cortex 126
 Cerling, T. E. *et al.* 71n., 985
 Černý, J. 709, 760, 835, 847, 930, 967, 978, 969, 1046, 1077; and A. Gardiner and T. E. Peet 931, 1077
 cervids 550
Cervus elaphus (deer, North Africa) 53, 66; *Cervus algericus* 258
 Ceuta 582, 589
 Chad basin 13, 58, 267, 952; Chad drainage 266n.; *see also* Lake Chad
 chalcedony 283, 289, 309, 454; pebbles 304
 Chalcolithic (Final Neolithic) 589n., 590, 612; Europe 612; Mauritania 615; Morocco 599; Palestine 509, 515, 725; Nawamis 511; South-West Asia 708n., 724
Chalicotheres (3-toed ungulates) 52
 Chambuage Mine (north-eastern Angola) 326
 chamfered blades 354 and n.
 Chamla M.-C. 570, 953, 957, 1023, 1036
 Channelled ware 589n., 590
 Chapman, S. 806, 1069
 Charaman industry 312, 313; Charama plateau 312
 charcoal 339
 Chari river 61; Chari unit *see* Koobi Fora
 chariot: ox-drawn, horse-drawn 580, 612, 618–19; 2-wheel, 4-wheel 612, 619; in rock art 615, 619; use of metal 619
 'chariot routes' 619; chariot drivers 622
 chariotry 837, 839, 853, 909, 924, 939
 charters of immunity 670, 694
 Chasseloup-Laubat, F. de 959, 1036
 chat, *Catha edulis* 647–8; chat-chewing 648
 Chauves-Souris Cave, Guelb Moghrein 615
 Chavaillon, J.: Ethiopia 124, 189, 195–6, 200, 946, 985, 1005; North Africa 44, 58, 151, 155, 189, 267, 958, 975, 1005, 1011; and N. Chavaillon 44, 231, 1005; and C. Brahimi and Y. Coppens 124, 985
 Chavaillon, N. 167, 1014
 Chavuna Pool 450
 Chech, Erg Chech 266n.
 cheese 519, 541
 cheetah skins 917; cheetahs 935
 Chéhab, M. 734n., 1046
 Chellean 211
 'Chelles-Acheul' culture 191
 Chelmer (Zambezi-Limpopo watershed) 327n.
 Chemeron Formation (Lake Baringo) 34, 38, 75, 88
 chemical assays 144
 Chemoigut Beds (Chesowanja, Baringo, Kenya) 98, 154
 chert 278, 279, 288, 706, 783; chert factory site 193
 Chesowanja (Lake Baringo) 34, 38, 72, 98, 198, 945

INDEX

- chickens (sacrifice) 655
 chick-pea 649, 800; Ethiopian race 648
 chief priest 692, 693, 695, 701; nomads 696, 700,
 701; of Ra 696; 'chief priest and *hetj*'
 (town governor) 697, 698
 chiefs of Ma 882, 885
 'chiefs' Wawat and Kush 912, 913
 'chieftain' (Alara of Kush) 916
 Childe, V. G. 157, 954, 1005, 1031
 chilli pepper 629, 649
 chimpanzee (*Pan*) 70, 83, 87, 164, 235
 China 119, 625, 648, 649
 Chipeta industry 290 and n., 291n., chisels,
 polished stone 621; chisel-like forms 421
chitemene agriculture (Zambia) 653
 chitons 326n.
 Chmielewski, W. 44, 222, 948, 975, 1011
 Chole rockshelter (near Mwanza, Tanzania) 806
 Cholwezi 450
 choppers: 240, 251; East Africa 168, 191, 281,
 288; Ethiopia 196, 275, South Africa 311;
 Congo 213; North Africa 220, 267, 380,
 567; West Africa 292, 419, 420; Zambia
 202, 295
chott (salt lake) 264, 389, 390, 394, 958
chott (= 'grazing land' (Arabic), swampy
 depression) Algeria, Tunisia 548, 549
 Choubert, G. and J. Marçais 119, 986
choucha, pl. *chouchet* (tower enclosing dolmen)
 616
 Choukoutien (China) 119, 245
 Chowdhury, K. A. and G. M. Buth 520, 1031
 Christian Aksumite period 799
 chronology 481–4, 715, 830, 955, 962, 963, 966;
 Egypt/Nubia 830–2; North Africa 948,
 953, 958; South Africa 945; Middle Stone
 Age 949
 Churcher, C. S. 362, 951, 1023
Cimetière des Escargots ('snail cemetery' near
 Oran) 587
 circumnavigation 900
 cities: Egypt 517, 526, 527, 725, 745, 765;
 Palestine and Mesopotamia 526, 527, 528,
 726, 745
 'citizenesses' 839
 citrus fruit 649
 civil servants 527
 civil war, Egypt 658, 663, 701, 702, 728, 749,
 835, 851, 887
 civil government 968; *see also* administration
 'civilization', Egypt 763
civilization du galet aménagé 219
Clarias sp. (catfish) 562
 Clark, J. D. 943, 945, 948, 950, 954, 956, 965,
 975, 1005–6, 1014–15, 1023, 1031; activity,
 behaviour 243, 244, 944, 1006, 1015, 1026;
 agriculture, domestic animals 492, 626,
 627, 628, 786, 971, 956, 1023, 1031; Atlas
 945, 950; chronology 253, 290n., 295n.,
 423, 493, 627, 949, 1015; environment 54,
 158, 951–2; populations 67, 71, 473, 789,
 1026; technology 495
 North Africa, Sahara 221, 493, 626, 627, 950,
 952, 1023; Egypt, Nubia 371n., 376, 493,
 494; Ethiopia/Horn 201, 275, 433, 434,
 799, 949, 965, 1014–15, 1026, 1069; East
 Africa 189, 283, 1015; Zambia 443, 445n.,
 463, 946, 975, 1005–6, 1026; Kalambo 47,
 61, 202, 204, 290, 447, 947, 975, 1006,
 1015; Kabwe (Broken Hill) 49, 133, 213,
 293, 975, 985, 1006, 1014; Victoria Falls
 47, 211, 975; Zaire, Congo 47, 289n., 954,
 1006; Zaire/Angola 47, 62, 214–15, 289,
 326, 947, 949, 975, 1003, 1015, 1023; South
 Africa 63, 326, 333, 452, 826, 946, 950, 954,
 1005–6, 1014–15
 and E. M. van Zinderen Bakker 289, 1015;
 and S. Cole 250, 1015; and M. R.
 Kleindienst 202; and H. Kurashima 201,
 1006; and A. Stemler 1070; and M. A. J.
 Williams 279, 321, 1015; M. A. J. Williams
 and A. B. Smith 267, 786, 1006, 1015,
 1070
 Clark, J. G. D. 168, 169, 237, 250, 415, 1006,
 1015, 1026
 Clarke, R. J. 87, 102, 130, 155, 169, 985; and
 F. C. Howell 110 and n., 147, 986; and
 F.C. Howell and C. K. Brain 102, 986; and
 et al. 110n.
 clay artifacts 952
 clearing (for agriculture) 785, 791, 810–11
 cleavers 169, 234, 240, 245; East Africa 197,
 237–8; Ethiopia 200, Kalambo 202; North
 Africa and Nile Valley 220, 223; southern
 Africa 213; Angola 215; West Africa
 216–17
 client kings (Delta) 76;
 client relationship 820
 Clifford, T. N. 4, 975; and I. G. Gass 4, 975
 climate 942; Mediterranean type 21–3, 24,
 256–8, 362, 377
 of australopithecines 28–9
 Haua Fteah 230, 355; Neolithic 917
 climatic indicators: deep sea cores 270;
 reconstruction 351; mammalian fauna 230;
 sedimentology 270
 climatic zonation 20–1, 64, 206
 climatic variation 7, 24, 48, 50, 54, 61, 65, 134,
 207, 286n.; Nile 360–1, 765–9, 969;
 Mediterranean 220, 377; moister: Zambia
 61, 295, 443, 453, 463, 466, South Africa
 466, Sahara 495; warmer 355–6; drier:
 North Africa 259, East Africa 286, Libya
 923; glaciation in East Africa 46

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

climatic variation (*cont.*)

drier than present 47, 65; Nile Sahara 224, 259; Congo basin 792; North Africa 270; wetter than present 47, 54–5, 65; warmer 270; South Africa 302n.; East Africa 437; Nile 440; Sahara 259, 507, 550–1, 556, 786; similar to present 46, 48; Zambia 46
effect of continental drift 11, 23–4; of northern glaciation 60, 65; of uplift 14
cloth 677; linen 499, 519
clothing 475, 505, 576, 580, 753
clubs 235, 236, 326
cm, cmm see *cmw*
cmw (toponym) 906, 938, 939n.
cnlyw incense 917, 938
coastal contact, South Africa 339; southern Ethiopia 434
coastal current, cold 23; Somali cold current 23, 60; *see also* Benguela Current
coastal mode of subsistence 379
coastal plain 226; southern Africa 206, 456; coastal sites 378, 379, 456, 462; coastal belt, West Africa 215–16; coastal plain, North Africa 377, 552, 612; submerged 354, 379, 462
cockle (*Cardium*) 587
cocoa 649, 650
Coetzee, J. A. 60, 63, 975
co-dynasty 884
coexistence of hominid taxa 105, 147–8; of mode 3 and mode 5 industries 463–4, 469
coffee 635, 645, 654; *Coffea arabica* 647; *C. robusta* 647; wild 647
coffins 537, 753; coffin text 661n.
Cohen, M. 804, 1070
Cole, G. H. 47, 205, 283, 289, 946, 975, 1006, 1015; and M. R. Kleindienst 47, 975
Cole, S. 470, 942, 945, 949, 954, 975, 1006, 1012, 1023
Coles, J. M. and E. S. Higgs 943, 1006
Colette, J. R. F. 214, 289, 947, 1007, 1015
collateral dynasties 885, 887, 888
collecting: economy 493; plant 360, 383; grains and seeds 326, 506, 568; intensive 370, 393, 556, 812
Collignon, Dr 389
colobus monkeys 57
colossi 868
Columnata (near Tiaret) 379, 390, 552, 604, 613, 957; ‘Columnata’ 390, 552
combs, ivory 504, 508
combination of materials 325
‘Commanders’, Third Intermediate Period 887, 888, 894
commemorative representation 400
communication 323, 408
community size 376, 405

complex tools 345; composite implements 380, 405
complexes, technological traditions 251, 297
Compositae 238n.
composite microlithic tools 556
compresseurs 271
Conakry (Guinea) 419, 776
conchoidal fracture 232, 238
conflagration, Lower Nubia fort 747
Congo (Zaire) basin: climate 23, 325; culture area 280, 286; food production 792; geology 13; industries 211, 213–15, 290, 293, 318, 419, 451, 495, 789–97, 947; terminology 412; central 215; lower 215, 289, 424 427, 791, 792, 816; northern 423; south-western 289; western 426, 469
Congo forest 422–3, 810
Congo river 467; mouth 810, 816; North Bank, area north of river 214, 423; *see also* Stanley (Malebo) Pool
Congo-Brazzaville (Congo Republic) 426
Connah, G. 784, 1070
Connochaetes taurinus 67; *C. gnou* 67, 327; *C. grandis* (wildebeest) 327
conquest, Lower Egypt by Upper 522, 546
conquests, administration, New Kingdom 856; loss 851
Conrad, G. 44, 58, 266n., 958, 975, 1016
Conroy, G. *et al.* 124, 986
‘conservatism’ Egypt 358 and n., 406; Maghrib 387–8
Constantine (town) 601, 617
contact with Europeans (rock art) 823
Continental drift 9–11, 23
‘Continental intercalaire’ 2, 7
continuities, Egypt 358 and n., 359, 480, 482, 836
contour terraces 650
Contrebandiers Cave 139
conus shell 309, 339
Cooke, C. K. 312, 313 and n., 315, 457, 464, 818, 949, 950, 1016, 1026, 1070; and K. R. Robinson 458, 459, 1026; and H. A. B. Simons 459, 1026
Cooke, H. B. S.: animals, fossils 19, 75, 133, 135, 942, 975, 986; environment and ecology 30, 41, 945, 975, 986, 1007; and V. J. Maglio 48, 71, 975, 985; and L. H. Wells 327n., 1016; and *et al.* 143, 986
Cooke, H. J. 451, 1027
cooking 339, 393, 557; hot stones 383; pots 508, 593; containers: wood 383, hide 383, basket 383
Coon, C. S. 124, 420, 777, 986, 1023, 1067
Coppens Y. 74, 122, 123, 796, 986, 1070; and *et al.* 942, 943, 945, 971, 976, 1007

INDEX

- copper
 artifacts 500, 503, 509, 510, 541, 547, 612, 615
 imports: Egypt 503, 506; Nubia 539; North Africa 612
 tools 503, 519, 539, 541; adzes 570; awls 506;
 knives 510; small tools 510
 use 507, 537; riveting 541; casting 502, 510,
 511, 541; hammering 507, 510, 541
 weapons 503, 613; axes 502, 615, 797; flat axe
 612; dagger 510, 612, 715; spearhead 510
 copper mining expeditions 873; Sinai 503,
 511; deposits 500, 507, 510–11, 612, 615,
 726, 728; ore 502, 567
 copper-working 502, 616, 718 and n.;
 crushing 712; smelting 507, 616, 712, 728;
 slag heap 709
- Copper Age 586n.; Mauritania 621
- Coptos *see* Koptos
- Corales (near Oran) 588
- Corbeil, R., R. Mauny and J. Charbonnier 419,
 774, 1027, 1070
- 'cores' 225, 232, 335, 337, 501; non-Levallois
 304, 310; core tool 233; prepared 433;
 prismatic 302, 351, 354; cores, unspecialized
 281, 282, 305; single platform 295,
 302, 304; bipolar 295
 conical 420; biconical 423; pyramidal 423;
 flake-blade 424
- core industry 506
- core-axe (Sangoan-Lupemban) West Africa
 and Congo basin 287, 290, 292, 325, 419,
 423, 424, 426, 427, 776; eastern and
 southern Africa 204, 288, 290n., 291, 295,
 311n., 312, 320
- core-choppers 220
- core-scrappers 197, 202, 207, 238, 288, 293;
 Australia 288–9
- co-regency 666, 710; co-reign 865
- corn 677
- Cornelia area 48, 53, 63, 134, 135 and n., 212,
 946; Cornelian faunal span 79, 110
- Corruccini, R. S. and R. L. Ciochon 81, 987
- corrée labour 528, 669, 670, 698
- Coryndon, S. C. and R. J. G. Savage 19, 942,
 976
- cotton, *Gossypium* 650; New World 629; Old
 World 653; cotton crop 633; seeds 520
- councils and committees, Egypt 621
- Couroyer, B. 729n, 1046
- Coursey, D. G. and C. K. Coursey, 655, 788,
 1040
- court, Egypt 536, 547; patronage, control 544;
 lists, journal 665, 668–9; courtiers 668;
 ceremony 862
- court culture: Kush 716, 754; Egypt 658, 768;
 fashions 545; consumption 762
- court (legal) proceedings 832, 834, 865
- Courtin, J. 570, 796, 958, 1037, 1070
- cow-pea (*Vigna unguiculata*) 645, 648, 782, 812
- Cox, A. 123
- crabs 405n.
- craft specialization, development, Egypt 502,
 510, 511, 525; craftsmen 527, 532, 533,
 537, 538, 540, 544, 673
- cratons 4, 6
- Crawford, O. G. S. 717n., 1046
- crayons, pencils (pigment) 313, 337
- Creation myths 661, 843, 890; creator-god 844
- Creer, K. M. 11, 976
- crescents 298; Congo, Angola 424; West Africa
 417, 419; Nile Valley 794; Ethiopia/Horn
 433, 435, 437; East and South-Central
 Africa 431, 445, 446, 450, 463, 466, 804;
 South Africa 298, 414; *see also under* micro-
 liths
- Cretaceous 2, 7, 10, 13, 14; early-mid 7, 8; upper
 8; end 11; marine inundation 8, 13
- Crete 574, 734–5; statuettes 731, 734; Egyptian
 stone vessels 734; scarabs 734; Cretan
 pottery in Egypt 734–5; sea route to
 Egypt 735; contact, North Africa 735
- crocodile 497, 499, 626
- Cro-Magnon 401; Cro-Magnon-like people
 146, 387, 401, 552
- Crompton, A. W. 7, 976
- crops 630, 631
 American 689; Asian 630; Near East 627, 689
- Cross, M. W. and V. J. Maglio 942
- crown land, resources 669
- Crown Princes (adoptive) 886, 887, 888, 889
- crucifers (plants) 628, 632
- Crüsemann, F. 1046
- crustacea 824
- ct n* ('house of') 860
- cult centres 513, 525, 683, 684; cults 525, 681–3,
 844; symbols 534; statues, images 581,
 668, 672, *and see under* statues; maintenance
 672; cult places 731; cult activity 846
- cultigens, South-West Asian 631, 827; South-
 East Asian 829; American 829; African
 901
- cultivation
 North-West Africa 555–6, 567–8, 571; plant
 371, 395; cereal 396, 626; clearing 567
 incipient 370, 374, 393, 399, 405, 473
 cultivators 630, 839, 974
- cultural development 360, 490; Egypt, Nubia
 714; unity 524; Early Dynastic 528
- cultural contact 150–6, 816, 817
- cultural separation, Nile Valley 703, 710,
 714; continuity 714; influences 963
- culturally patterned behaviour 89, 95, 108;
 adaptation 319; cultural associations 141,
 150–6; development, evolution 117, 126,

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- cultural development (*cont.*)
 culturally patterned behaviour (*cont.*)
 157–8, 164, 219, 249, 251; level 234, 238,
 347; decline 456; diversity 408; relations
 342
- ‘Cultures’ 157 and n., 158, 169, 234, 348
- culture areas 362, 457; modern 280
- Curtis, G. H. 115, 123; and R. L. Hay 95, 112,
 986; and *et al.* 33, 71n., 115, 123, 151, 976,
 986, 1007
- Cusae (Hyksos frontier) 749
- Cushitic speakers, Rift Cushites *see under*
 languages, Cushitic
- cutting tools 310, 326
- Cyamopsis* 650
- cylinder seals 514, 734
- cypress 248n.
- Cyprus, Cypriot pottery 744
- Cyrenaica 548, 735, 951; Aurignacian, Moust-
 erian, Aterian 271, 272, 316, 329, 405n.;
 Eastern Oranian, Libyco-Capsian 379 and
 n., 390, 391, 400, 402, 552; Dabban,
 Neolithic of Capsian tradition 404, 405n.,
 604; relations with Egypt 900, 918, 921;
 art 372, 406, 953; technology 319, 345,
 349, 358, 406
- daba*, adze-like hoe 650
- Dabban 270, 271n., 353–4, 392, 394, 401, 404,
 405n., 407, 409
- Dagan, T. 417, 1027
- dagger, flint 586n., bronze 612, 613, 959;
 arm-dagger 621
- Dahlak Kebir island 435
- Dahlberg, A. A. 98n., 987
- Dahomey *see* Benin Republic
- Dahomeyan 2
- Daima (Lake Chad basin) 625, 638, 777, 783–4,
 788; iron 777, 783
- Dakar (Cap Verde) 418, 419, 774
- Dakhla oasis 223, 225, 269, 708
- Dakka (Lower Nubia) 714
- Dal (Upper Nubia) 710, 711, 715, 721; cataract
 755
- Dalby, D. 813, 1070
- Dallol (Afar) 45
- Dalziel, J. 960, 1040
- Dama dama* (deer, North Africa) 53
- Damaliscus dorcas* 67; *D. lunatus* 67; *D. niro* 67
 (alcelaphines)
- Damaran-Katangan 2
- dambo 46
- Damous el-Ahmara 558, 599, 601, 608, 958
- Danakil 799
- Daniel, C. 960, 1037
- Dar es-Soltan, near Rabat, Morocco 137, 139,
 266 and n., 320, 612
- Darb el-Arba'in route 707
- Dart, R. A. 1007; Taung 24–6, 38, 84, 987;
 Makapansgat 89, 208, 235, 947, 987, 1007;
Australopithecus 80 and n., 105, 942, 944,
 976, 987, 1007; *Homo* 140n.
 and P. B. Beaumont 337, 1016; and N. del
 Grande 1016
- ‘Dart’s cave’ 27
- Dashur, Egypt 665, 666, 674, 677, 682, 694, 736
- dating *see individual kinds of dating*
- Daumas, F. 692n., 1046
- Daveau-Ribeiro, S. and P. Biberson 948, 1007
- Davies, N. de G. 967, 1046, 1075; and A. H.
 Gardiner 1078
- Davies, O.: Early/Middle Stone Age 216, 947,
 949, 1007, 1016; Late Stone Age 776, 777,
 780, 781, 954, 1024; food production
 987–8, 822, 965, 1067; Ghana 292, 420,
 780, 782, 783; West Africa 417, 419,
 783
- Davis, P. R. 95n., 987
- Day, M. H. 98n., 112, 125, 145, 988; and T. I.
 Molleson 117n., 988; and B. A. Wood 94,
 105, 988; and *et al.* 88, 988
- De Ploey, J. 214, 289n., 1020
- Deacon, H. J. 456, 821, 966, 1007, 1027, 1070;
 and M. Brooker 305, 1016; and J. Deacon
 456, 821, 1027, 1071
- Deacon, J. 284, 302, 305, 454, 456, 946, 966,
 1016, 1027, 1071
- Debeira West (Nubia) 766
- Débenath, A. 139, 988
- debitage 233, 259, 275
- Debono 480
- decentralization 535
- decoration, Egypt 511, 514, *see also* pottery
 decoration; decorative motifs, North
 Africa 957
- decrees, royal 679, 681
- décree* agriculture 651–3
- Ded (Libu chief) 924
- Dedieu, B. 599, 1037
- deep-sea cores 60, 252; Mediterranean 270;
 Atlantic 270
- deer 53, 486; giant, extinct 327, 377
- defacing of monuments, Hatshepsut 848, 865
- Deffufa, Western *see under* Kerma culture
- deinotheres 20; *Deinotherium bosazti* 52
- Deir el-Bahari (Hatshepsut temple) 628, 702,
 935 and n., 939
- Deir el-Ballas temple 746
- Deir el-Gabrawi (Egypt) 487
- Deir el-Madineh 865, 967
- Deir Rifeh (near Asyut, Upper Egypt) 701, 702,
 757
- Deir Tasa 507
- Dekker 200

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Delcroix, R. and R. Vaufrey 419, 776, 1027, 1071
 Delebo cave (Ennedi) 440, 563
 delta-estuarine environment 19, 45; fluvio-deltaic 75; delta/flood plain 37, 38; delta-alluvial 46
 Delta, Nile 362, 517, 885; apex 498, 894; central 921; inner 485, 498; northern, north-eastern, eastern 485, 523, 524, 702, 725, 740, 743–4; north-western, western 499, 707, 878, 884, 889, 900, 918, 919, 923, 924; branches 745, 921
 archaeology, little known 372, 689, 835, 918; conquest 890, 892, 897; people 489; land resources 491, 497, 504, 545; settlements, towns, city states 691, 745, 768, 855; Hyksos 743–6, 760; Libyans 850, 885
 ‘Deltaic kingdom’ 478, 521
 demigods (predynastic rulers) 521
 demographic pressure 370, 405n.; pattern 376; variables 348
 demography 381, 401; *see also* population
 Demotic Chronicle 848
 Den, king (First Dynasty) 529, 534, 535, 538, 547
 Dendera 692 and n., 695, 701, 746n., 963; nome 695, 701
 dendrochronology 962
 Denen Dora (Afar) hominids 8
 dental abscess, caries 382
 Denticulate Mousterian 269; Nubian 363
 denticulates, denticulated forms, North Africa 259, 261, 267, 268, 269, 587, 588, 606; Nile 274, 363, 499; Ethiopia/Horn 275, 279; ‘Equatoria’, Central Africa/Congo basin 290; Zambia 295; Zimbabwe 312; West Africa 417; South Africa 302
 ‘Department of the Head of the South’ 669 and n.
 ‘deputy of Wawat’ 907; deputy *idnw* 910; viceregal deputy 913
 Derna 270
 Derricourt, R. M. 484 and n., 956, 1031
 Derry, D. E. 490, 956, 1031
 Descamps, C. 216; and D. Demoulin 774, 1071
 desert 1, 7, 22, 296; *see also individual deserts*
 western, Egypt 706, 900–1; eastern 273, 373, 510, 511, 537, 545, 729n., 795, 930, 969; ‘eastern desert folk’ 479; eastern Nubia 927, 935; North Africa 548; stony, Cyrenaica 350
 peoples 479, 491, 492, 703, 704 and n., 757, 766, 901; *see also specific peoples*
 encampments 705; cemetery 674; fauna 766, 768, in tomb paintings, Egypt 766
 vegetation 23, 207, 216, 256; desert shrub 344; semi-arid 186; sub-desert steppe 344, 362; desertic flora (relic) 291n.
- desertic ecotone, Cyrenaica 548; Nubia 925; desert margins 642
 ‘desert kites’ 725
 springs 374
 ‘desert varnish’ 60
 intensification 550; desertification 551; overgrazing 562, 572
 Deshasha 730
 desiccation 374, 486, 493, 497, 626, 627; East Africa 782, 810
 Developed Oldowan *see under* Oldowan
 development, indigenous 465, 466, 468–9
 Dever, W. G. 724, 1047
 Devonian 2, 6, 7, 8; Upper 6
 Dewachter, M. 741, 1044
 Dhar Tichitt 621, 626, 786
 diamond mining, Angola 215, 423
 diatomites 44, 551, 559, 562
 Dibeira-Jer formation 363, 366
Dicerorhinus kirchbergensis (rhinoceros) 66
 Die Kelders cave 302–4, 327, 822
 dietary hypothesis 82; diet 630, 944
 Dietrich, W. D. 74, 75, 135, 988
 Dietz, R. S. and J. C. Holden 11, 976
 differentiation, regional 464, 566; cultural 467
 ‘diffuse origins’ 631
 diffusion, culture 348, 392, 400, 409, 469, 480, 525, 543, 810, 827; of ideas 359, 375, 515; of fauna 353; of people 404; art styles, material culture 400, 404, 509–10, 515; products 810, 827; techniques 240, 365, 382, 404, 616; stimulus diffusion 365, 514, 627
 diffusionist interpretation 954
 digging 235, 773; digging-sticks 236, 244, 325, 353, 450, 474, 630, 655; forked, double 650–1; weighted 651
Digitaria (fonio) 827; *D. sanguinatis* crab grass, *Bluthirse* 643
 dikdik distribution 37
 ‘diminutive Levalloisian’ 372–3
 Dineigil Oasis 706
 Dinka 525, 575
 Diola 655
 diorite 542; bowl fragments 731
 diorite gneiss quarries 710, 712, 717, 728
Diospyros (edible fruit) 202
 diplomatic marriages 666; gifts 731; relations, Asia 902, 906, 916; diplomatic contacts, Nubia 719 and n., 730, 754; Mari-Byblos etc. 732; Palestine 730
 Dira Abu el-Naga necropolis, Thebes 746
 Dire Dawa 144, 146, 278, 321n., 434
 disc core technique (Mousterian core) 256, 259, 279, 281, 290n., 300, 312, 316, 320

INDEX

- discoid cores 222, 270, 277, 281, 282, 296, 304, 354, 417, 423; small 420, 424, 780; discoids 168, 191, 197, 237, 281
- discs, bifacial Ténéréan 577; thin 578, 582
- dishes, stone (Eritrea) 797
- disintegration (Third Intermediate Period) 849, 969
- distribution of animal species 37, 189; early hominid 189
- diversity, Egypt 360, 375, 376
- Divine Kingship, Egypt 534, 658–63, 690, 765; quasi-divine kingship 837, 852, 867, 871
- division of labour 164, 408, 571
- Dixon, D. M. 494, 495, 967, 970, 1031, 1047, 1078
- Djau (vizier) 667, 696
- 'Djebannian', Djebanna facies 264n., 267
- Djedefra, king (Fourth Dynasty) 677, 710
- Djedkava Isesi, king (Fifth Dynasty) 710, 712, 723, 733
- Djed-Sneferu (town, Egypt) 677
- Djehuty-hetep (Middle Kingdom) 732
- Djelfa 617
- Djer, king (First Dynasty) 529, 538, 539n., 541, 547
- Djet, king (First Dynasty) 537, 547; stele 542
- dmī* ('town') 860
- dogs: domesticated 383, 494, 496, 594, 781, 796; in rock art 580, 610; burials 503, 519; Kabylia 594; Atlas sheep dog 610; greyhound (*Canis lupus*) 496, 610
- Dogon 656
- 'Doian' Industry 433, 434
- dolmens, North Africa 616, 617, 618, 622
- dolomite 335, 419, 420
- Dombozanga Industry (Limpopo) 459, 818
- Dombrowski, J. 799, 1071
- domestic animals 375, 393, 501, 553, 566, 569, 578, 960; plants 375, 393, 571, 770, 787–8
- domestication: animals 350, 493, 494, 495, 554, 570, 571, 593, 827; bovids 569, 571, 609, 610; sheep 571, 574, 593, 609; pigs 571, 594, 609; dogs 609, 610; goats 594, 609; introduction, spread 571–2, 792, 800, 802, 815, 822
- plants 370, 480, 492, 494, 545, 624, 630–5, 788, 810
- Donadoni, S. (ed.) 967, 1078
- Dongola 493, 540, 717n., region, reach (Sudan) 274, 518, 750
- donkey (*Equus asinus*) 494, 496, 710, 728; burial 744; prices 875
- doorkeepers, Egypt 668
- doorways, absence of 507
- Dorah (north, western Anatolia) 735
- Dorcas gazelle (*Gazella dorcas*) 566
- Dornlaagte (South Africa) 49, 50
- dos Santos, J. R. Jnr and C. M. N. Ervedosa 826, 1071
- Double Crown (Egypt) 521, 547
- Doubs (France) 128
- Dougga 617
- Downie, C. 46, 976
- down-warping 13, 15
- Drake, R. E. *et al.* 71n., 988
- Drakensberg mountains 462, 464, 820, 824; eastern side 296
- Drakensberg volcanics 7
- Drenkhahn, R. 970, 1078
- Drennan, M. R. 144, 988
- dress 514, 886, 917, 919
- Dreyer, T. F. 144, 988
- Drioton, E. 1047; and J. Vandier 963, 968, 1047, 1078
- dromos* ('passage') 617
- drought 630; drought resistance 642–3
- Droux, G. and H. Kelley 426, 1027
- Drower, M. S. 968, 1078
- drugs 624
- Dubois, E. 117 and n., 988
- ducks 362
- duiker 328
- Duinfontein 327n., 330
- Dunagevsky, L. and A. Kempinski 743, 1047
- Dunbar, J. H. 953, 1023, 1047
- Dundo, north-eastern Angola 423, 424, 789, 791–2; region 426, 467–8
- dune sands 39; formation 258; dunes (coastal) 42, 43, 50, 55, 57, 63, 64; Sahara 267, 269; dunefields 59; southern Sudan 291n.; northern Nigeria 59, 61, 291n.
- Dunham, D. 970, 1047, 1078
- Dunqul Oasis 373, 493, 706; Dunqul-Nakhai area 707
- durra 629
- Dutton, J. P. 822, 1071
- Duweishat 710
- dwarfs, court 529; from Punt 723
- dwellings, single-adult 500
- Dwyka Group 6, 8; glaciation 8, 11
- dynamics, social 963, 964
- dynastic legitimacy 741; dynasty 845
- 'Dynastic Race', Egypt 479, 490, 955, 956
- Earlier Stone Age 55, 157, 189, 211, 216, 222, 223, 247, 251, 943
- Early Iron Age 458, 772, 786, 791, 796, 809, 810; Industrial Complex 733, 810–16, 966 spread 811, 825, 828; eastern stream 811–12, 813–14, 816; western stream 812, 814, 816, 826
- Early Khartoum 395, 437–40, 472, 794, 795, 796, 802, 807, 956
- early man 942

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Early Stone Age 158n., 944
 earth ovens 383
 earth pea (*Voandzeia, Kerstingiella*) 635
 East Africa: Lower, Middle Palaeolithic 189–206, 212, 239, 291, 945, 949; later Stone Age 414, 427–33, 466–7, 469, 954
 East African coast 812
 East African Agriculture and Forestry Research Organization (EAAFRO) 960
 East Rudolph (now East Turkana) 33, 34, 37, 51, 74, 98; hominids 85, 94, 95, 98, 99, 109, 115, 117, 123, 148–9
 eastern Africa: geology stratigraphy 1, 2, 9, 13, 14, 15–16, 23, 44–8, 59–61, 189–206, 941; fauna 19; hominids 30–4, 71, 75, 81, 89, 95, 119, 123, 144, 189, 470, 471, 945; food products 625, 772, 793, 796, 802–9, 965
 Eastern Oranian 355, 379 and n., 397, 401, 552n.
 eating vessels 541
 Ebla (Tell Mardikh) 731
 ebony 520, 538, 917, 931; ebony trees 938
 Eburnian 2
 Eburu mountain 282; Eburran 431, 432, 434, 803
Echinochloa colonum (Panicum-type grass) 494
 ecological change: effects 271, 297, 767, 768–9; distinctions 796; range 164; regions 318
 ecology of australopithecines 30
 econiches 36, 48, 147
Economic Botany 960
 economic institutions, system 160–7, 383, 509, 695, 696, 763; resources 885; variables 348; changes, history 440, 456, 539, 821, 837, 969; activities 422, 534, 673; problems 873
 economy 376, 472–5, 539, 772, 816–17, 963
 ecotone 282, 323
 Edel, E. 686n., 689, 694n., 695, 708, 713, 970, 1047, 1078
 Edeyin Murzuq (Fezzan) 549
 Edfu, Tell Edfu 376, 516, 537, 686–90, 695, 699, 705, 746, 749, 754, 757; nome 760
 edge-damage, edge wear 474, 808; see also sickle sheen under ‘sickles’
 Edgerton, W. F. 968, 1078; and J. A. Wilson 862, 933n., 970, 1078
 Edjo (Djet), king (First Dynasty) 547
 Edwards, I. E. S. 490, 521, 524, 537, 538, 541, 955, 962, 1031, 1047; and C. J. Gadd and N. G. L. Hammond (eds.) *Cambridge Ancient History* 963, 1047
 Eemian interglacial see under glaciation
 El-Eglab (Mauritania) 547
 Egypt
 topography, geology 1, 7, 19, 44, 58;
 settlement 68–9; Middle/Palaeolithic 272, 347, 377, 378, 451–2; Neolithic 563, 582
 agriculture 653; art 517, 527, 537, 540–4, 574, 582
 divisions: tripartite division 760; Lower 725, 955; Middle 487, 491, 878, 889, 897; Upper, southern 740, 755, 758, 764, 765, 767–8, 878, 887, 897, 898; see also Delta
 predynastic period 478, 479, 480, 490–520, 703, 955; late 494, 502, 725, 734
 Pharaonic 478, 516, 766; court symbols 753
 Early Dynastic 480, 484, 502, 564, 521–47, 765, 768, 955; Nubia 519, 538–40, 705, 712, 726, 728; Sinai 726, 728
 First Dynasty 481, 486, 497, 514, 529, 531, 532, 539 and n., 543; Nile Flood 486, 497, 766; Nubia 540; Sinai 725
 Second Dynasty 481, 484, 514, 531, 532, 537, 538, 542; Libya 538; Nubia 540
 Old Kingdom 478, 533, 537, 544, 663, 665, 724, 734, 744, 766; administration 535, 667, 669, 670, 671, 762n., 763, 961–3; Nubia 520, 705, 712, 890, 913, 939; climate 58
 Third Dynasty 480, 542, 543, 778; Fourth Dynasty 639, 660, 664, 674, 676, 712; Fifth Dynasty 663, 665, 674, 697, 708, 710, 712, 731, 762; Nile flood 766; Nubia, Punt 713, 723; Sixth Dynasty 658, 679, 708, 709, 710, 725; Nubia 713, 714, 716, 721, 905; Sinai, Palestine 728, 730
 First Intermediate Period 658, 662, 663, 682, 697, 699–703, 761, 763, 961, 962; Nubia 714, 755; famine 768, 870
 Seventh Dynasty 659, 699; Eighth Dynasty 699, 765; Ninth, Tenth Dynasty Herakleopolis 700, 701, 724; Eleventh Dynasty 701, 708, 709, 724, 728, 729, 730, 742, 765, 939
 Middle Kingdom 497, 660–2, 676, 682, 725, 734, 768, 890; Old and Middle Kingdoms 658–769; Nubia 712, 716, 721, 754, 755, 905, 915; Sinai, eastern Delta 725, 728, 731; Eastern Desert 709; administration, taxes 665, 670, 671, 764
 Twelfth Dynasty 664, 666, 667, 674, 709, 710, 732, 736, 764; Nubia, Punt 723, 716, 724; Sinai 727; Nile flood 767
 Thirteenth Dynasty 667, 668, 709, 736, 737, 740–1, 743, 746, 765; Nile flood 767; Nubia 747, 748, 758; Byblos 732, 734; Fourteenth Dynasty 741; Fifteenth Dynasty (Hyksos) 625, 663, 740–1, 743–4, 746, 761; Nubia 715, 716n., 748, 753, 755, 761; Byblos, western Asia 732, 733; Crete 734; Sixteenth Dynasty 741, 745; Seventeenth (Theban) Dynasty 699, 707, 741, 742, 746, 930; Nubia 747, 748, 753, 754, 755, 758n., 760, 930, 939, 940

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Egypt (*cont.*)
 Second Intermediate Period 662, 663, 736–47,
 737, 764, 852, 961; continuity, Upper
 Egypt 747; Nubia 714, 715, 722, 747–61,
 727, 940
 New Kingdom 768, 834, 850–79, 885, 886,
 889, 895, 966, 967, 968–9; Kush 856, 901,
 902, 910, 928, 939, 969; Sinai, western Asia
 728, 734; expansion 841, 849, 853, 968;
 Libya 900, 925
 Eighteenth Dynasty 671, 683n., 760, 831,
 835, 852, 953, 964, 980; Libya 919; Kush,
 Punt etc. 758n., 797, 801, 906, 912, 919,
 931, 940; Nineteenth Dynasty 831, 852,
 866, 867, 868, 869–70, 871, 940, 968; Libya
 885, 919, 925; Kush 940; Twentieth
 Dynasty 831, 835, 852, 866, 868, 869–71,
 873, 895, 968; Libya 885, 919, 921, 924,
 925; Kush 906, 907, 940
 Third Intermediate Period 831, 834, 837, 851,
 876, 879–96, 898, 899; Libyans 884, 885,
 889–90, 893, 894, 897, 925; Kush, Punt
 884, 889, 890–2, 899, 901, 918, 969; world-
 view 836, 842–3; Assyria 892–3
 Twenty-first Dynasty 831, 864, 866, 879, 886,
 889, 895; Twenty-second (Libyan) Dyn-
 asty 742, 831, 884, 886, 887–8, 890, 895,
 921, 924; Twenty-third (Libyan) Dynasty,
 831, 884, 886, 887–8, 889, 890, 894, 895,
 924; Twenty-fourth (Libyan) Dynasty
 831, 884, 895, 924; Twenty-fifth (Kushite)
 Dynasty 831, 850, 890, 894, 895, 897, 915,
 916, 970
 Late period 837, 842, 848, 896–9, 899, 901,
 915, 967, 969
 Twenty-sixth Dynasty 830, 879, 885, 896,
 898, 901; Twenty-seventh Dynasty 830,
 898; Twenty-eighth Dynasty 898; Twenty-
 ninth Dynasty 896; Thirtieth Dynasty 735,
 896, 921; Thirty-first (Persian) Dynasty
 896
 Ptolemaic Period 848, 901, 915, 916, 921
 Hellenistic and Roman 490, 837
 Egypt Exploration Society 705n., 755, 1047
 Egypt–Greek symbiosis 842
 Egyptian influence (Africa) 899, 969
 Egyptian Labyrinth 676
 Egyptian mongoose (*Herpestes ichneumon*) 656
 Egyptians in Nubia (Second Dynasty) 755
 Egyptology (titles) 1075
 Ehret, C. 806, 807, 813, 814, 815, 965, 1071
 einkorn (*Triticum monococcum*) 495
 Ekaham ouan Tartait (Tassili n’Ajjer) 573
 Ekka Group 6
 Ekwesh (? = Ahhiyawa) 923
Elaeis guineensis, oil palm 631
 Elam 479
 eland 258, 327, 328, 331
 Elandsfontein (Hopefield) 50, 133, 134 and n.,
 135 and n., 136, 145, 212, 213, 293n., 327n.,
 946
 Elandskloof 310
 Elassolithic (ultra-microlithic) 390
 ‘Elder of the Portal’ title 667
 elephants, 457; fossil extinct 20, 35, 52, 66;
 Egypt, North Africa 362, 486, 497, 499,
 917; modern type 327, 330, 321, 457;
 modern: southern and eastern Africa
 286n., 327, 331; North Africa 66, 121, 223,
 258, 261, 377, 595; *see also* proboscidians
 and under generic names
 in art 339, 508, 578, 611, 927n.
 Elephantine (Egypt) 686 and n., 691, 735, 749;
 nome 700; governors 713, 722, 723, 734
Elephas 20; *E. recki* 52
Eleusine coracana (finger millet) 799, 828
 elite, Egyptian 839, 841, 843; culture 527, 537,
 583, 585, 957
 El kabian 371, 391
 elm 562, 566
 Elmienteita 431, 803, 804; Elmienteitan 432
 ‘Eloquent Peasant’ tale 671n., 703
 Elouard, P. and H. Faure 291n., 292, 1016
 Emery, W. B.: early dynastic 481, 527, 528, 537,
 541, 542, 915, 1031; ‘master race’ 480, 490,
 543, 955; Nubia 918n., 956, 963, 969,
 1028, 1047–8, 1078; and L. P. Kirwan 712,
 1048
 Emheb stele 760n., 761n.
 emmer (*Triticum dicoccum*) 495, 498, 627, 628,
 632, 649; Ethiopian race 648; wild (*T.
 dicoccoides*) 495
 ‘empire’ 731
 ‘empty zone’ 291
 Enderit Drift 281, 282
 end-scrappers 273; Egypt, Nile 368; Sahara 267,
 268, 269; northern Libya 271, 272; North
 Africa 259, 261, 262, 264, 265, 385, 390;
 East Africa 281, 431, 804; southern Africa
 297n., 304, 457; Zimbabwe 313; West
 Africa 292, 420, 776; Ethiopia, Horn 275,
 277, 278, 279, 433; end-of-blade scrapers
 348
 enemies (Egypt), ‘northern’ 538; eastern 538;
 Libyans 538
 ‘the Enemy’ (= Akhenaten) 834, 848
 Enezib (Anedjib), king (First Dynasty) 547
 Enfida (Tunisia) 616
enjera (tef bread) 647
 Enji points 621
 Ennedi 399, 440, 493, 549, 563, 564, 575, 579,
 796, 958, 959
 Ennouchi, E. 122n., 129, 137 and n., 155, 261,
 988, 1016

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- enset (*Ensete edule/ventricosum*) 494, 628, 629, 647, 801, 828; ceremonies 654
- environment 37, 48, 50, 53; australopithecine 37–9; Acheulean 34; North Africa 342, 351; Egypt 360, 485–8, 967; *see also individual constituents*
- environmental approach 348; changes 299, 305, 327 and n., 328; diversity 207; mosaic 206–7; zonation 20, 351; *see also climatic variation*
- envoys, royal 909
- Eocene 2, 13, 15, 18; basalts 15
- epigraphy, Egyptian 478, 479
- ‘Epi-Levalloisian’ (Egypt) 358, 374
- Epi-Palaeolithic way of life 251, 400, 401, 555, 599, 611, 612; North Africa 146, 320, 324, 357n., 377–96, 551–3, 578, 952; transition to Neolithic 578, 586, 587, 589, 600
- ‘Epi-Pietersburg’ 308, 309, 315
- Epstein, H. 966, 1068
- Equatoria 288, 315, 319, 949; forest, savanna 286
- Equatorial Guinea 792, 816
- Equidian Style (rock art) 580, 618
- Equidiens (Cabalines) 580, 619, 620
- Equus*, equids 35, 36, 52, 103, 221, 329, 355, 397, 550; *E. capensis* 327; *E. mauritanicus* 223; *see also horse*
- Eragrostis tef* (tef) 801, 828, 628
- Eratosthenes 941
- erect posture 125
- erg 217, 551, 559, 577; Great Ergs 549 and n.
- Erg Chech 266n.
- Erg Tihodaine *see* Tihodaine
- Eritrea 835, 935
- El-Ermelieh 504
- Erman, A. 1078; and H. Graptow 1048
- erosion surfaces 7
- Ertman, E. E. 691
- escargotières (shell middens) 382
- escarpment 305; caves 333; sites 423; *see also Great Escarpment*
- Esere (northern Namibia) 340
- Esna 370, 506, 743
- Esperandieu, G. 555, 571, 593, 620, 1037
- estates, private (Egypt) 669, 670; temple 677; r-f 677 and n.; *bhu*, nobleman’s 860
- Ethiopia
- geology 1, 14, 15, 16, 60; chronology 56, 247; hominids 71, 74, 99, 109, 119, 143, 144, 471; Mid Palaeolithic 255, 274–80, 337; ‘Wilton’, Later Stone Age 278, 433–7, 454, 466, 467, 468, 479; south-western 88, 809; northern 434–5, 797; language 488, 806, 827
 - Ethiopia and the Horn 274–80, 433–41, 797–801, 965
- highlands, plateau 274, 433, 434, 805, 806, 807; crops 494, 496, 628, 638, 647, 649, 797, 828; complex 494, 496, 647–8
 - fauna, ‘African’ 377
- ‘Ethiopians’ of eastern Sahara 412, 619, 620
- ethnic terminology (Egypt) 704; ethnicity 910
- ethnocentrism, Egypt 492
- Etruscans 618, 619
- Euphrates frontier stele 904, 905
- Eurasia 9, 11, 71, 245, 248, 249, 250, 253, 262; faunal interchange 19, 36; immigrant species 66
- Europe 321; Europe, western 127–8, 243, 248n., 406; Upper Palaeolithic 345, 389; *Homo* 128
- European affinities (fossils) 6, 8, 19
- European colonisation 71; contacts 629; settlers and travellers 410, 829; copper tools 612
- Evans, J. D. 589, 1037
- Evernden, J. F. and G. H. Curtis 46, 280n., 1016
- evidence
- physical anthropology 480, 489–90, 744, 757 and n., 953, 957; archaeobotany 625, 641; (indirect) archaeological 625–7; archaeological, Egypt 832; astronomy 830, 962; botanical 629, 770, 771, 788; documentation, agreements 833; ethnographic 474, 629, 630, 641, 770, 808; geomorphological 550; glottochronology 788; historical 628; linguistic 641, 770, 801, 806, 807, 808, 813, 815, 825, 826, 965; oral tradition 816, 817; palynology 550, 810; tomb paintings 766; zoological 770
 - texts: Egyptian, archaeological 832, 834, 870, monumental 832, 834, 852, preservation 834; Meroitic 928; Greek 928; Latin 928; cuneiform 988; Hebrew 988
- evolution
- cultural modes 250n.
 - society 340
 - indigenous 402; evolving Neanderthals 402 and n.
- Ewer, R. F. 75, 989
- Excruciation Texts 709, 721, 728, 729, 730
- expansionist policies 841, 849, 852
- expeditions, commercial, punitive 537
- Nubia: military 713; trading 713; riverine 721; Sinai 728, 729–30
- exploitation patterns 318, 319; intensive 405
- extermination 820, 829
- extinction: hominid 148–50; animal 327; extinct species 51, 66, 327 and n.; *see also under individual animals*
- Eyasi Rift escarpment 74; Eyasi trough 76; hominids 133, 135, 136
- Ezbet Rushdi (Nile Delta) 690, 691, 753n.

INDEX

- face-paint (green) 504, 507
 Fachi (Chad area) 266n.
 facies (local variants) 251, 298, 318
 factory sites, *see* workshop sites
 factory waste, debris 277, 450
 Fagan, B. M. 812, 1071; and D. W. Phillipson and S. G. H. Daniels 812, 1071; and F. van Noten 448, 474, 1027
 Fage, J. D. 941, 976
 Fagg, A. 785, 1071
 Fagg, B. E. B. 216, 785, 1071; and *et al.* 1027, 1071
 faience 542, 733; tiles 753 and n.
 Fairman, H. W. 934, 1045, 1078
 Fairervis, W. A. 504, 955; and K. Weeks and M. Hoffman 1031, 1048
 Fakhry, A. 682, 707, 708, 729n., 1048
 Fakhrian 368
 'Falcon Tribe' 479
 Falkland Islands 6
 family vaults 748
 famine (Egypt) 701n., 767, 768, 876, 923
 Faqus 740
 Farafra Oasis 708
 Faras (Lower Nubia) 711n., 714, 910
 farming *see* agriculture; farms, small 874, 875; farmers *see* cultivators
 fashion: stone tools 231–41; bone and shell ornaments 474
 Faulkener, R. O. 838, 841, 962, 965, 970, 1048, 1078
 fauna
 early to mid Tertiary 16–19; Eocene to Miocene 18–19; later Miocene-Pliocene 19–20; Plio-Pleistocene 36–7; Mid-Pleistocene 48, 49, 220; late Pleistocene to Holocene 66–7; Acheulian 51–4
 Egypt: Pleistocene 362; predynastic 492
 Ethiopian, African 226, 362, 550; Palaeoarctic 550
 assemblages, remains 40, 43, 56, 160, 220–1, 327, 950; interchange 19; *see also* Asia; Eurasia
 faunal spans 75, 79, 110, 130, 133, 140, 141, 172
 Faure, H. 291n., 958, 1016
 'Fauresmith' (= late Acheulian) 49, 56, 211, 234, 240, 246, 253n., 946
 Fayum (Depression, Oasis) 221, 356, 374, 494, 498, 627, 691, 702, 767, 951; Fayum, A culture 374–5 and n., 479, 480, 483, 492, 494, 495, 498, 499; Fayum B 375n.; food production 437, 571
 feathers (depicted) 509
 Fecht, G. 662, 1048
 Federn, W. 966, 1079
Felis, felids 36, 52; felines, African 550
 Ferembach, D. 124n., 139, 320, 402, 953, 989, 1017, 1023
 Fernando Po 786
 Ferring, C. R. 265, 1017
 fertile crescent 563
 Fezzan (Libya) 221, 399, 549–50, 575, 579, 605, 619, 620, 957, 959
 fibre plants 624
Ficus wood 565
 figurines, clay: animals, cattle 385, 397, 529, 578, 733, 782, 783, 784, 797; human 385; anthropomorphic 504, 508, 577
 Findlater, I. C. *et al.* 71n., 99, 989
 finger millet (*Eleusine coracana*) 638, 647, 648, 650, 799, 801, 828; ceremonies 654
 Fingira rock-shelter (central Malawi) 446
 fire 126, 137, 245 and n., 424, 458; fire-places 304, 335, 339, 363, *see also* hearths; fire crackle 339, fire-drills 450
 Firth, C. M. 481, 520; and B. Gunn 682, 1049
 Fischer, H. G. 692, 695, 696, 708, 713, 717, 731, 963, 1049
 fish, fish bones, Egypt, Nile Valley 359, 362, 365, 368, 986; North Africa, Sahara 395, 562, 565, 566, 569, 595, 626; East Africa 432, 795; Ethiopia, Horn 437; South Africa 482, 829; West Africa 782; absence 326, 577, 812; South-West Asia 405n.
 fishing
 Egypt, Nile Valley 360, 363, 365, 368, 371, 440, 467, 493, 497, 499; North Africa, Sahara 381, 395, 396, 405; Ethiopia, Horn 467; East Africa 435; West Africa 782, 783, 784, 786; southern Africa 326
 communities, fishermen 394, 396, 435, 441, 467, 562, 796, 802
 equipment: leisters, fish spears 395, 474; fish nets, net weights 440, 568; bow and arrow 435, 568; fish hooks 499, 506, 518, 568, 570, 621, 782, 794; fish traps, weirs 568, 782; *see also* harpoons
 Fish Hoek (Cape, South Africa) 141, 143, 304n.
 fish-tail flint artifacts 508
 fission, social 376
 fission tracks 75
 fissure infillings, karstic 71, 75
 Fitch, F. J. and J. A. Miller 33, 99, 123, 976, 989; and P. J. Hooker and J. A. Miller 71n., 989
 flake industries 215, 368; tools 201, 213, 240, 501
 flake-blades (knives) 279, 291n., 295, 302, 310, 443, 464
 flake-scrappers 220, 224, 351, 420, 429, 457, 461, 464
 flakes 222, 232–3, 236, 237, 256, 275, 281, 302n.; large, thick, heavy 237–8, 290, 390, 499;

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

flakes (*cont.*)

long 304; short, thick 373; small, light-duty 292, 363, 417; small backed 295–6; tanged 783; backed 312; sub-triangular 249n., 256, 310; blunted, truncated 283, 290, 295–6, 304, 311; convergent 297n., 302, 304; ‘utilized’ 233, 304, 305, 312, 329, 351; with faceted platforms 293

flaking waste 277, 279, 282, 290, 292; methods 232, 312

Flamand, G. B. M. 609, 958, 1037

Flannery, K. V. 500, 1031

flax 494, 495, 627, 628, 649, 801; Ethiopian race 648; wild (*Linum bienne*) 495

Fleming, A. 488, 489, 673, 1032, 1049

Flight, C. 781, 1071

flint 261, 262, 506, 518; flint tools, North Africa 265, 541; flint-like material 419; flint-working 501, 506

Flint, R. F. 41, 976

flood-plain civilizations 762

flora 24, 58, 550, 562; *see also* vegetation

Florisbad 63, 79, 141, 143, 311, 322, 327n.

Florisbad–Vlakkraal, Florisian faunal span 78, 79, 133, 141

flour: sorghum 655; pearl-millet 655

‘flute’ 271, 325, 339, 333

Fock, G. J. 946, 1007, 1017

foliate pieces 606, 607n.; *see also* points, foliate

fonio (*Digitaria*), ‘hungry rice’ 629, 635, 643–4, 654, 656, 827; wild (*D. sanguinatis*) 643–4

food

animals 371 and n.; crops, Near Eastern 800, Sudanic 828

distribution: abuses 876; preferences 443, 555; preparation 785, 808; producers, rock art 399

food-producing people, economies 393, 773,

812, 964, 965; economy south-west Asia

371, 545; West Africa 788; Egypt, Nubia

374, 375n., 492, 518, 545, 787; South

Africa 296, 476; North Africa, Sahara 345,

349 and n., 356, 382, 393, 395, 396, 553;

Ethiopia, Horn 441, East Africa 432

food production 770–829; Subsaharan

Africa 784–9, 810, 815; Congo basin

789–92; South Africa 786, 822; evidence

373, 770–1; incipient 371, 374, 467, 493,

794, 812; pre-adaptation 356, 371

food refuse, waste 159, 198, 208, 220, 270,

271, 274, 302, 305, 326, 329; surplus 546;

resources 369; food sharing 160

foot, human 87, 125; footprints 87

foraging 165; camps 341

‘foreign kings’ (Hyksos) 740, 741, 743, 745

foreign specialists, Egypt 517; foreign trade, *see*

under trade; alliance 896; foreign relations,

policy 538–40, 841, 842, 849, 869, 872, 882, 888, 896; foreign soldiers 896; intervention 897

forest, distribution 24, 286n., 289, 424, 625, 783, 792, 810; sites 420–1, 646

mountain 30, 37, 201, 280, 296, 548; riverine 201, 206, 223; gallery fringing 37, 38, 39, 61, 424

temperate, Mediterranean 22, 256, 296, 344; *Podocarpus* 296; coniferous 344

tropical rain forest 1, 20, 23, 286, 645; West African 216, 422, 628, 646, 776, 780, 781; Congo 61, 289, 422, 815, 828

forest ecotone, margin 281, 282, 645–7, 781, 814

forest species (mammals) 435

forgery (Egypt) 865

Fort Flatters (Algeria) 605, 606

Fort Ternan 18, 19, 20, 71n.

‘forts’ 543; forts, fortresses 712, 717–18, 719, 919; fortifications, Palestine 718, 719, 729, 730, 893, 894; fortified towns, provincial centres 886, 887, 894, 905

‘Fortress of the West’ 922

Fosbrooke, H. A. *et al.* 475, 1027

fossil plants 6, 9

fossils 6, 7, 16, 30, 41, 70; hominids: southern Africa 28, 30, 79, 100, 103, 105; Ethiopia 34, 74, 85; East Africa 72, 74–5, 95; North Africa 75–6, 137

vertebrate 34; mammalian 7, 16, 89n., 103, 105, 111, 220, 295, 942; hominid 70–156, 295, 319–23, 942, 945

Foum Seïada 607

Fouta Djalon (Futa Jalon) 644, 776

fowling 326, 350, 467, 783, 802; fowl 677

Fozzigjaren 563

Frakes, L. A. and E. M. Kemp 23, 976

fragmentation, western Delta 740, 745–6, 764

France, hominids 128; Neolithic 589, Bronze Age 613

francophone prehistorians 350n.

Frankfort, H.: kingship 479, 525, 529, 1049;

rulers of Egypt 480, 498, 514, 528, 538, 995, 1032; and J. D. S. Pendlebury *et al.* 967, 1079; and *et al.* 491, 492, 1032

Free State *see* Orange Free State

Freeman, L. G. 43, 125n., 155, 253n., 261, 944, 976, 989, 1007, 1017

freshwater resources 326, 341, 802

Friedman, J. 762n., 1049

Frobenius, L. 959, 1037; and H. Obermaier 958, 1037

frontier town, Elephantine 686 and n.; Second Cataract 719

frost action 258, 302n.

fruits 624, 677

Fulani (Peul) people 574

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Funa river (Congo basin) 791
 functional differences 272, 273
 funeral feasts 805
 funerary monuments 622, 623, 959–60; cults
 672, 677; practices, sacrifices 623, 751–2;
 palaces 529, 531, 532, 543; temples 868,
 895; goods, equipment 511, 733; *see also*
 grave goods
 furniture 537, 541; legs, carved 541
 Furon, R. 941, 976
 Futa Jalon (Fouta Djalon) 644, 776
- Gaal Escarpment 49, 50, 62–3
 Gabel, C. 432, 448, 471, 1027
 Gabra, S. 671, 1046, 1079
 Gabès, Gulf (Petite Syrte) 377, 392, 548
 Gabon 214, 426
 Gadamotta 277, 280 and n., 337
 Gadeb 201, 945
 Gafsa, Central Tunisia 389, 595
 Gaillard 497
 gait 125
 galena (pigment) 587, 729
 Galla Lakes area 277, 949
 Gallay, A. 958, 1037
 galleons (rock art) 823
 Galloway, A. 140n., 143, 989
 Gama-Goffa province (Ethiopia) 651
 Gambia 216, 640
 Gamble's Cave (near Nakuru, Kenya) 431, 470,
 802, 807
 'Gamblian' pluvial 133, 431
 game animals 299, 305, 362, 448, 506, 545;
 movements 324
 lookout 268, 332; trap 335, 706; natural trap
 213, 227
 'game park' fauna, environment, 37, 54
 gaming pieces 541–2
 Gamtoos Valley, South Africa 456
 Gar Cahal (near Ceuta) 582, 586, 589, 612
 Garamantes 612, 619, 620, 939–60
 Garba 275; Garbian cycle (Ethiopia) 44, 45
 Gardiner, A. H. 536, 547, 583, 963, 967, 968,
 1032, 1049, 1079; kings 535, 834, 961, 962,
 1046, 1076; officials and priests 667, 671n.,
 755n., 879, 1049; places and toponyms
 669n., 913, 931, 970, 1049, 1079
 and T. E. Peet and J. Černý 1049; and K.
 Sethe 1079
 Garet et-Tir (Algeria) 35
 Garine, I. de 655, 1040
 garrisons (Egyptian) 853, 854, 862, 886, 898,
 910
 Garstang, J. 695, 1050
 Garusi River 74; Garusi I and II 8;
 Gasse, F. 279n., 976, 1017; and P. Rognon
 279n., 1017
- gathering *see* collecting
 Gauthier, H. 665 and n., 931n., 970, 1050, 1079
Gazella dorcas, Dorcas gazelle 566, 568
 gazelles
 East Africa 53, 166; North Africa 53,
 66, 221, 258, 269, 272, 329, 353, 354, 355,
 383; Egypt, Nile Valley 327, 362, 368,
 371n., 486, 494, 497; in rock art 372, 610;
 burials 502
 gazelle-traps 706, 725
 Geb (god, Egypt) 659
 Gebelein 742, 746 and n., 894
 Geelhoutboom, South Africa 50
 gelada baboon (*Theropithecus*, *Simopithecus*) 52,
 281
 Gemaian (Wadi Halfa) 365
 genealogies 963, 964
 genet (*Genetta genetta*) 566
 genetic change 323, 403
Genetta genetta 566
 geochemical dating *see* radiometric dating
 geochronology 71, 172, 212, 943
 geographic patterns 178–89, 945
 geology 941, 943, 945, 948, 951, 952, 958;
 geological survey 941
 geomagnetic reversal 19, 198; geomagnetic
 dating *see* magnetostratigraphy
 geomorphic dating 75, 273, 297; geomorphology
 942, 949
 Germa 960
 Germany 128
 Gerven, D. P. van, D. S. Carlson and G. J.
 Armelagos 757n., 1050
 Gerzean (Naqada II) 479, 480, 487, 494, 507,
 508, 509–17, 540, 955; chronology 481,
 482, 483, 484 and n., 485, 518, 724; crafts,
 artifacts 503, 509, 513, 519, 524, 541;
 external contacts 514–17; gold 516, 546
 Getules horsemen 620
 Geus, C. H. S. de 724, 1050
 Geus, F. and Y. Labre 715, 755, 1050
 Gezer 731
 Ghana: modern 292, 419, 420, 640; domestic
 animals 771, 780, 781, 788
 ancient 629
 Ghassalian culture 506, 508
 Gibraltar, Straits 392
 Gieseler, W. 124n., 990
 gifts, royal 735, 864, 867
 Gilf-el-Kebir 268, 706
 Giorgini, M. S. 755, 1050, 1079
Giraffa (giraffes) 53; *G. camelopardalis* 53
 giraffes 37, 362, 486, 497, 508, 518; in art 398,
 399, 518, 753, 927n., 935; giraffe hair
 artifacts 927n.
 giraffids 53
 Giveon, R. 746n., 1050

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Giza, mastaba tombs 532, 734; necropolis 664, 666, 682, 695
 glaciation
 Africa 6, 11, 46, 56, 59, 60, 62; North Africa, Sahara 42, 43, 57, 58, 258
 European 24, 36, 40, 41, 42, 57–8, 550; ‘late glacial’ 58, 60, 64; glacial stages (Europe): penultimate (Riss) 119, 128, 550; Holsteinian interglacial 128
 Eemian (last), interglacial 60, 64; North Africa 248, 252, 258, 259, 265n., 270, 315, 351, 377; Ethiopia/Horn 280; south-central Africa 292; South Africa 300, 302 and n., 326, climate 327n.
 last, Würm 59, 60–61, 62, 64, 65, 247, 267; *Homo* 248, 320, 323; North Africa 248, 258, 259, 267, 270, 351, 550, 580; Ethiopia/Horn 780; West Africa 286n.; south-central Africa 292; southern Africa 296, 299, 300, 302, 316; climate 324, 327n., 328n., 486, 594
 glass, natural 272; imported 461
 glaze, glazed objects 506, 750, 753
 Gleadow, A. J. W. 71n., 990
 Gleichen, Count Albert E. W. (ed.) 708, 1050
 gloss, sickle *see ‘sickle’, gloss*
Glossina (tsetse fly) 771
Glossopteris flora 6
 gneiss 4
 gnu 67, 223, 327
 goat
 domesticated: Egypt, Nile Valley 371, 494, 496, 498, 506, 518, 520; North Africa, Sahara 393, 399, 558, 594, 786, 787; West Africa 784, 788, 789; dwarf 496, 781, 782; ‘Bantu’ 814; South-West Asia 371, 496
 sacrifice 655; goat skins 496
 wild (*Capra hircus aegagras*) 496; Kabylia (*C. pyrenaica*) 594
 Gobdara rockshelter (near Aksum) 434–5, 799
 Goert, E. G. 220, 948, 952, 957, 1007, 1023, 1037; and R. Vaufrey 379, 952, 1023
 goblets, pottery 593
 gods, Egyptian 513, 525, 844–6; statues 538; temples etc. 848; *see also individual gods*
 ‘God’s wife of Amen’ 854, 888, 890, 898
 Goedicke, H. 1079; kingship 660, 661n., 664, 667 and n., 700, 962, 1050–1; estates, taxes 669, 677, 694n., 1051; law and justice 671, 962, 1051; shrines, funerary monuments 675n., 692 and n., 693; Delta 524; Nubia 713, 969; Asia 734, 1032, 1050–1; Libya 970, 1079
 Goetz, C. 957, 1037
 Goetze, A. 970, 1079
 Gokwe (Zimbabwe) 818
 gold
 eastern desert 516, 526, 720, 907; Nubia 516, 709–10, 749, 754, 873, 902, 905–6, 909, 927 and n., 969; Punt, Irem 906, 917, 939n.; Libya 920
 objects, gravegoods 509, 511, 541, 708, 753 in Levant trade, politics 516, 546, 902, 905–6, 916
 ‘gold of the desert of Koptos’ (Egyptian) 516
 ‘Golden Town’ (Naqada) 516
 Gombore II (Ethiopia) 124, 155; Gomborean cycle 44
 Gómez-Moreno, C. 744n., 1051
 gomphotheres (elephants) 20, 52
 Gondwana Supergroup 9
 ‘Gondwanaland’ 9, 11, 14; Gondwana surface 14, landmasses 23
 Gonoa (Tibesti) 579
 Goodall, J. van Lawick 235, 1007
 Goodwin, A. J. H. 249, 250, 297, 822, 1017, 1071; and B. D. Malan 304, 1017; and C. van Riet Lowe 55, 159, 411–12, 452, 946, 950, 976, 1007, 1017, 1027
 Gophna, R. 726, 1051
 Gorgora (near Lake Tana) rock-shelter 278, 284, 434
 Gorilla (gorilla) 70
Gossypium (cotton) 650
 gourd, *Lagenaria vulgaris* 804, 808
 government: functions, structure (New Kingdom) 854–65; religious 838; territorial 838; internal 836–8
 governors: Northlands 856; Southlands 856; foreign lands 886; Kushite 890
 ‘governor’
 ‘of Byblos’ 733
 ‘of El-Kab’ 747
 ‘of the land of cattle’ 708
 ‘of the oasis’ 708
 ‘of Upper Egypt’ 697, 701
 Gowlett, J. A. J. 945, 1007
 Goyon, G. 728n., 1051, 1079
 gracile types 27, 38, 207, 618; Capsian population 386n., 387, 401; gracilization, West Africa 403; australopithecines 82, 83
 Graeco-Roman world 654
 graffiti 729n., 939n.; Early Dynastic 712; Old Kingdom 710; Middle Kingdom 707, 709, 717; Second Intermediate Period 755
 grain, wild 365, 370, 492, 568; *see also barley (wild)*; emmer, wild; cultivation 396, 568; diet 577; local 629
 carbonized 396; prices 875
 Gramly, R. M. and G. P. Rightmire 146, 429, 990, 1027
 granaries 498, 499, 500, 501; communal 499; grain pits 502, 504

INDEX

- granite, granitic rocks 4, 542; ridges, Ahaggar 565, 567
- grasses 258n.; wild 370, 371, 374, 383, 493, 571, 623, 626; local 396; edible 556; cultivated 493 / grass-cutting 626, 783, 805; grinding 626
- grassland 201, 206, 280, 286n., 296, 305, 310; high 312; semidesert grass 23, 47, 281, 310; zuurveld 311; steppe 270, 342
- grassland species (animal) 327n., 333
- grass rat, *kusa* (*Arviculus niloticus*) 566
- graters, pottery 785
- Gratien, B. 711n., 715, 755, 1051, 1079
- gravels, waterborne 61
- graves 339, 504, 513, 532; grave-cairns 706n.; grave goods 400, 501, 502, 504, 513, 805; food offerings 504
- grazing lands 361, 362, 923
- Graziosi, P. 619, 799, 953, 959, 1023, 1037, 1071
- Grdseloff, B. 671n., 1051
- 'great army general' 853, 854; 'great army commander' 879–84, 887
- Great Basin (North America) 567n.
- 'great chief', title 898
- 'great chief of a nome' (nomarch) 695
- great chiefdoms (Third Intermediate Period) 884; of Libya and Ma 890; of Ma 889, 890; of Libu 889
- Great Ergs 549 and n.
- Great Escarpment (southern Africa) 13, 14, 327n.
- 'great kenbet councils' (Thebes and Memphis) 861, 865
- Great Rift Valley *see* Rift Valley, Great
- 'Great River' (= Sebennytic branch of Nile) 921
- 'great royal wife' 754
- Great Tradition 524, 527, 528, 547
- Grébénart, D. 597, 952, 1023, 1037
- Greece 392n.; Greeks 618, 619
- Greenberg, J. H. 488, 489, 813, 814, 956, 1032, 1072
- Greene, D. 83, 990
- Gregory, J. W. 941, 977
- Gregory, W. K. 26, 80, 990; and M. Hellman 80, 990
- Griaule, M. and G. Dieterlen 656, 1040
- Grieshammer, R. 661n., 1051
- griffin, winged 514
- Griffith, F. Ll. 962, 1051, 1079
- Griffiths, I. G. 479, 1032, 1051
- grinding hollows 567; equipment 567 and n., 582, 599
- grinding stones, grindstones, grinders: Egypt 365, 370, 374, 492, 493, 502, 626, 704, 706; North Africa 381, 383, 390, 555, 589, 610; Sahara 394, 567, 577, 578; Ethiopia/Horn 797, 800; West Africa 774, 784; southern and eastern Africa 313, 446, 450, 805, 812; decorated 581; small hand 306, 326, 329
- Grindley, J. R., E. Speed and T. Maggs 823, 1072; and *et al.* 825
- Grommé, C. S. and R. L. Hay 95, 112, 990
- grooved pebbles 437; stones 781
- Grotte des Ours 226
- ground, polished stone axes, celts 553, 556, 770, 772–3; North Africa, Sahara 393, 569, 577, 582, 588, 589, 593, 597, 599, 621; West Africa 417, 418, 420, 421, 647, 774, 776, 777–8, 783, 786; Sudan 422; Congo 424, 426, 427, 789–90; Ethiopia/Horn 437, 797; East and Central Africa 445, 446, 463, 466, 805, 816; southern Africa 459
- ground-nut, peanut 629, 644, 649, 650
- group burial 381
- group size 228, 335; differentiation 408
- Groupe Internationale d'Étude de la Céramique Egyptienne 757
- Grove, A. T. and A. Warren, 59, 291, 977, 1017; and F. Alayne Street and A. S. Goudie 766, 1051
- Gruet, M. 264n., 391n., 590, 952, 1017, 1023, 1037; and M. Zelle 1017
- grysbok (antelope) 305, 327n., 328
- Gsell, S. 548, 959, 1037
- guar (crop) 650
- guava 629, 649
- Guelb Moghrein 615
- El-Guettar (southern Tunisia) 258, 262n., 264 and n., 324, 329, 338, 339, 340, 391n.
- Guichard 948
- Guiné Bissau 776
- Guinea Republic 419, 640, 641, 646; 'Neolithic', Later Stone Age 776
- Guinea Coast 291n.; highlands rainfall 652
- Guinea millet (*Bracharia* sp.) 644
- 'Guinea Neolithic' 776, 781, 782; diversity 776–7
- Guizotia abyssinica* (noog) 628
- Gulf of Aden 433
- Gulf of Guinea 8, 23, 215, 286
- gum 348; *kmyt* 931 and n.
- 'Gumban A' 802–3; Gumba 802–3
- Gure Warbei (southern Somalia) 433
- Gutgesel, V. J. 110, 990
- Gwisho Hotsprings 448, 474; skeleton 471
- Gyles, M. F. 968
- Ha-ahkhef 749
- Ha Soloja (Lesotho) 310
- Habachi, L. 667n., 692, 707, 749, 760, 767n., 969, 1052, 1079
- habitation sites 267, 489
- habitats 321; fluvial 99; lake-margin 99

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Hadar (Ethiopia) 33; Hadar Formation 74, 85; hominid 85, 86, 87, 117, 148
 El-Hadjar (Algeria) 304, 606
 Hadza 630
 haematite (pigment) 337, 338, 587; haematite-stained grindstone 338
 hafting 246, 262–4, 309, 348–9, 405, 432, 437, 474; hafted stone axes 790, 791
 Hagenstad variant, Middle Stone Age 144
 Hager (Egypt) 743
 Hagfet et-Tera 355
 Hailey, W. (Lord) 942, 977
 hairstyles (Bovidian) 576, 917
 Hajar bin Humeid, South Yemen 801
 Hajj Creiem, Cyrenaica 271, 329, 335
 halberds (battle axes) 613, 959
 Halfan 317, 325, 363–5, 366, 370, 402
 Hallo, W. W. and W. K. Simpson 963, 1052
hamada (stony desert) 217, 549, 619
 Hamada, A. and S. Farid 744n., 1052
 El-Hamel 379, 390
 El-Hammamiya 481, 482, 484, 487, 504, 507
 hammer stones 238, 337, 501
 Hamy (or Harim) 728
 hand, hominid 87
 hand axes 39, 169, 186, 211, 234, 237–8, 240, 245, 248n., 251; refinement 39, 202, 239; East Africa 32, 39, 51, 167, 197, 271, 283; Ethiopian 51, 201, 275; Zambia, southern Africa 202, 212, 213, 239; Congo 213, 216, 281n., 424; North Africa 39, 220, 271; Nile, Egypt 222, 223, 273
 handles, wooden 499
 Hansen, C. L. and C. M. Keller 47, 945, 977, 1007
 Hansen, D. P. 1052
baouanet ('small shops', small hypogea) 616, 617, 622
 Haptijefra 693; statue (in Lebanon) 715n.
 Har, chancellor (scarab) 753
 El-Haraga 735, 743; cemetery 736
 Harar town and province 434, 551, 799, 800
 Hardai (Nile) 894
 hare 328, 362, 383
 harem, royal 529, 864, 920
 Hargeisa 279; Hargeisan 433
 Harkhuf 644n., 707, 708, 713, 716
 Harim (Hamy) 728
 Harlan, J. R. 631, 648, 771, 1040; and J. M. J. de Wet 624, 633, 635, 1040; and A. B. L. Sternler 635, 1040; and J. M. J. de Wet and A. B. L. Sternler (eds.) 980, 1040; and J. Pasquereau 652, 1040
 Harounian (North Africa) 43, 139, 247
 harpoons, bone 474; Egypt, Nile Valley 374, 440, 441, 493, 499, 518, 794, 807; North Africa and Sahara 380, 395, 419, 568, 570, 601; West Africa 419, 782, 783, 784; East Africa 431, 802, 807; Semliki 435; Ethiopia 437, 467
Harrratin population of oases 620
 Harris, J. E. and K. R. Weeks 1080
 Harris, J. W. K. and W. W. Bishop 154, 945, 990, 1008; and I. Herbich 945, 1008; and G. Ll. Isaac 153, 196, 197, 945, 990
 Harris Papyrus 874
 hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*) 258, 327n., 362, 365, 368, 566
 Hartmann, F. 967, 1080
 Harts River 27, 311, 333
 Hassan, S. 679n., 1052
 Hassi Messaoud 606
 Hassi Mouillah (near Ouargla, Algeria) 394, 552, 558, 605, 606
 Hathor goddess 728; cult donations 691; priest 692, 695; temple 692; Gebelen 746
 'Lady of Byblos' 732, 734
 'Lady of Imaau' 717 and n.
 'Lady of turquoise' 728
 Hatshepsut, queen (Eighteenth Dynasty) 742, 865–6, 904, 931n., 934; Punt expedition 628, 902, 917, 918; funerary temple 628, 801, 917, 935 and n.
 Haua Fteah Cave (Cyrenaican Libya) 606–7, 949, 957; *Homo* 77, 137, 320; dated sequence 77, 270, 272, 315, 351, 353, 354, 355, 496, 606–7; marine food 271, 353, 957; 'flute' 325, 339, 352–3
 Hausaland 291n.
 Hawara 676; Hawara channel 767
 Hay, R. L. 38, 41, 46, 74, 95, 123 and n., 152, 191, 943, 946, 990, 1008
 Hayes, W. C.: Predynastic Egypt 480, 490, 503, 504, 955, 1032; chronology 484, 966, 1080; Middle Kingdom and Second Intermediate Period 671 and n., 692n., 736, 962, 1032, 1080; New Kingdom 835, 858, 967, 968, 1052, 1080
 Hays, T. R. 482, 764n., 796, 1032, 1052, 1072
 Hazor (Eastern Mediterranean) 732
 heads, animal (sculpted) 383
 head-hunting 508
 headmen 499, 502, 525, 532–3 and n., 546; Nubia 539
 health 381–2, 401
 heart-shaped forms 222
 hearths 300, 302, 339, 431, 502, 507, 563, 564, 565, 794
 heaven, cosmic life 659
 heavy duty tools 288, 289, 292, 295, 312, 315
 Heintz, N. 123n., 990
 Heinzelin de Braucourt, J. de 435, 945, 966, 1008, 1027, 1052
 Heka-ib shrine 686, 689

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Hekanifer Wawat chief 913
 Helbaek 495
 Helck, H. W. 967, 968, 1052–3, 1080; kings, succession, chronology 664, 758n., 961, 1032, 1052–3; economy 668, 670, 677, 693, 707, 729n., 963, 964, 1052–3; pious foundations, statue cults 670, 677, 679n., 682, 692n., 693, 1052–3; civil/religious government 869, 968, 969; relations with Asia 515, 965, 968, 1080; with Nubia 539, 711, 931n., 968, 970
 and E. Otto (eds.) 662, 1053
 Helgren, D. M. 48, 63, 977; and K. W. Butzer 50, 977
 Heliopolis 696, 744, 921
Helix shells 264n.
 Helms, S. W. 725, 1053
 Helwan 373, 481, 501; microlithic industry 495; cemetery 532; stelae 542
 Hemamian 553
 Hendey, Q. B. 75, 990
 Hepu, prince 665n.
 Herakleopolis 700, 702, 724, 760, 882, 887, 888, 894, 897
 ‘herald’ (official) Egypt 698, 909
 herding 375, 502, 503, 518, 545, 820; incipient 374; without domestication 399, 405
 ‘herdsman’ of land, people 61 and n.
 herdsmen, Neolithic 374, 395, 396, 399, 839, 874
 hereditary kingship: abolition (Egypt) 884; office 876
 Herero 396
 Hergla 590 and n.
 Herihor, vizier, High Priest of Amen, generalissimo 878, 879, 915; dynasty 879, 888
 Hermopolis 884, 887, 894
 Herodotus 491, 497, 531, 548, 612, 619, 629, 839, 1080
Herpestes ichneumon (Egyptian mongoose) 566
 Herzog, R. 935, 969, 1053, 1080
 Hesse, A. 718n., 755, 1053
 Hester, J. J. and P. M. Hobbler 704n., 951, 1023
 Hetep, monarch, chief priest 700
 Hetepi (biography) 701
 Hetepsekhemwy, king (Second Dynasty) 547
het(br) (toponym) 931n.
 Heuningneskrans (Lydenburg, South Africa) 459
 hiatus: southern Cape 304, 324; Middle Orange 452–3; Mid-Late Stone Age, South Africa 306, 309; Aterian, Epi-Palaeolithic 324, 394
 El-Hibeh 884, 888, 894
 hides, preparation 325
 Hierakonpolis: excavations, cultures 481, 501, 504, 757, 955; town 487, 531, 543, 684–6, 690, 765; cemetery 513; kings 523, 526; Horus shrine 423, 526, 692n., nome 700
 hierarchy (Egypt) 533; hierarchical structure 838
 hieroglyphs 536; writing (Byblos) 733
 Higgs, E. S. 496, 1032
 High Cave, Tangier 266
 high plains, Maghrib 377, 379, 382, 548, 558, 566, 604, 611
 high priests 849, 864; at Memphis 887, 895; of Amen at Thebes 849, 858, 876, 887, 888, 890, 895, 898; at Karnak 878, 884
 highland rim (southern Africa) 206
 highlands, East and Central Africa 463
 highveld, South Africa 75, 299
 Hillhouse, J. W. *et al.* 71n., 990
 Hiltzheimer, M. 927n., 1080
 Hintze, F. 710, 715, 1053
Hipparrison (three-toed horse) 20, 35, 36, 52, 66; *H. primigenium* 20; *H. libycum* 52
 Hippodrome racing 619
 hippopotamus 286n., 327, 563; *H. gorgops* 53; *H. amphibius* 53, 66; rock art 398; tusks, ornamented 508; early 20, 36, 53; North Africa 258, 261, 377; Sahara 395, 563, 626; East Africa, Ethiopia/Horn 152, 278; South Africa 331; Nile, Egypt 359, 362, 368, 497, 499, 502
Hippotragus 67; *H. gigas* 67; *H. leucophaeus* 67
 Hirafok (Ahaggar) 564, 579
 historical myth 659, 660; change, explanation 761–9
 historiography, Egypt 962–3, 968
 Hittites 850, 851, 853, 865, 899, 924
(hkzw) hzswt, ‘rulers of foreign lands’ (Hyksos) 741
 Hobler, P. M. and J. J. Hester 493, 704n., 707, 1029, 1053
 Hodh 621
 Hodjache, S. and O. Berlev 745n., 1053
 hoe agriculture 650
 ‘hoes’, ground stone 420, 773, 776, 780, 781, 783, 786, 791, 800; chipped stone 776, 800; bifacial 785
 Hofmann, I. 963, 1054
 Höhnel, L. von 808, 1072
 Holas, B. 1040; and R. Mauny 776, 1072
 Holloway, R. L. 80n., 125n., 990
 holm-oak 566
 Holmes, A. 12, 977
 Holocene 40, 41, 60, 62, 69, 345, 402; North Africa 57, 377, 382, 390, 400; Sahara 395; Egypt 358, 368, 371
 Hölscher, W. 704n., 970, 1054, 1080
 home-base 154, 160, 164

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- hominid adaptation 150, 152; evolution 70–156
 hominids xxi, 70–156, 942–3
Hominoidea 70
Homo 72, 81, 82, 83, 100, 103, 105, 106–47, 156, 207; '*H. africanus*' 81, 83; definitions 107–8 and n.; *spec. nov.* 111–12, 197, 319; *H. pre-erectus* 82, 106; *H. habilis* 31, 94, 107, 108–17, 147, 152, 195; *H. aff. erectus* 155; *H. erectus* 107, 117–26, 127, 128, 150, 154, 322; East Africa 31, 44–5, 147, 148, 153, 155, 195; North Africa 44, 128, 129, 219, 220, 320; South Africa 27, 103, 110; Java 27, 114; *H. erectus solensis* 145; *H. helmei* 511; *H. kanamensis* 109; *H. (Pithecanthropus) dubius* 114n.; *H. ('Pithecanthropus') modjokertensis* 114, 115, 117; *H. rhodesiensis* 293, 320; *H. sapiens* 107, 123, 126–47, 150, 156, 219, 293, 323; definition 126–7; *H. sapiens afer* 140–7, 150; '*H. sapiens capensis*' 140, 141, 150; *H. sapiens neanderthalensis* 131, 137–40; *H. sapiens rhodesiensis* 131–7, 140, 144, 145, 150, 213; *H. sapiens sapiens* 127, 249, 322, 323, 345, 355, 379, 401, 404, 409, 469, 953; *see also* modern man
- honey 325, 519
- hoofed animals 405n.; *see also individual animals*
- Hopefield *see* Elandsfontein
- 'Hope Fountain' 241
- Hopei (North China) 119
- Hopwood, A. T. and J. S. Hollyfield 942, 977
- Hor-akhty, god 661
- Hora mountain (Malawi) 446
- Horemheb, king (Twentieth Dynasty) 869, 879, 907, 934
- Horem-khanef 736
- 'Horizon Collignon' 379, 389, 391, 392 and n.
- The Horn 274, 279–80, 414, 467, 469, 628, 949, 954
- Horn, S. H. 734, 1054
- horn deformation (cattle) 575, 773
- Hornung, E. 962, 1054, 1081
- Horowitz, A. 947, 1008; and G. Siedner and O. Bar-Yosef 123n., 991
- horse (true) 35; extinct 311, 327; Dongola strain 620; Barbary 620, 622; 'Arab' 620; Egypt 837, 934; Nubia 618
 introduction to Sahara 580, 612, 620, 960; chariots 580, 612, 618–19, 960; ridden 580, 620; Mashwash (Libyan) 924; in art 580, 611
- horsemen, nomad 620, 621, 622, 623
- Horus, god (falcon) 513, 526, 658, 659, 705; patronage, Nubia 717; Horus-names 478, 523, 529, 534, 547, 663, 691n.; image, golden 692n.; legend 523; king as incarnation 658
 'Lord of Buhen' 249; temple 749
- Horus-Osiris myth 673
- hostages 904, 910, 913
- Hours, F. 275, 1017; and L. Copeland and O. Aurence 952, 1023
- house, pole and daub 782; clay floor, wood wall 784; corn-stalk 635; square, rectangular 539, 622; model 513
- 'House of nurses', Egypt 669
- 'House of Sand' fortress, *Hwt Sjt* 921
- house structures 507, 513, 915; absence 499, 504, 520
- housing, mud-brick (Hierakopolis) 684–5
- Howe, B. 139, 949, 952, 990, 1014, 1020
- Howell, F. C. 1017; diet, living sites, tools 158, 189, 944, 1008; hominids 70, 71, 79, 125n., 320, 943, 945, 991
- and F. C. Bourlière 942, 943, 971, 977; and J. D. Clark 944, 1008; and Y. Coppens 94, 99, 991; and G. M. Cole and M. R. Kleindienst 200, 945, 1008; and S. L. Washburn and R. L. Ciochon 81, 991; and B. A. Wood 100, 991; and *et al.* 200, 1008
- Howells, W. W. 124n., 991
- Howieson's Poort site 304, 311, 312, 318; complex 297 and n., 298, 315; industry, tradition 302n., 304n., 305, 306, 310, 312, 313, 333; at Rose Cottage 298, 309, 315; South Coast caves 300 and n., 304n., 311, 326n., 335; Border Cave 308, 313, 321; post-Howieson's Poort 308, 309
- Hrdlička, A. 27, 80n., 133, 991; 'Hrdlička's cave' 27
- hrp skw* (official title) 755n.
- hrj pdt* (military official) 910
- hsbt* (regnal year) 669
- Hu 513; nome 695
- Huard, P. 575, 578, 704n., 960, 1037, 1054; and J. Leclant 704n., 952, 1023, 1054; and L. Allard 704n., 1054
- Huffman, T. N. 812, 813, 966, 1072
- Hughes, A. R. and P. V. Tobias 111, 947, 991, 1008
- Hugot, H.-J. 1037; West Africa 417, 1027; Saharan Neolithic 551, 557, 569, 952, 957, 958, 1008, 1017, 1023, 1032, 1037; Neolithic of Capsian tradition 594; Adrar Bous 948
- human ecology, human adaptation 159
- human remains (Middle Stone Age) 319–23
- type, race: armenoid 490; Caucasian, Caucasoid 470, 472, 610, 620; Khoisan 470, 471, 472; Egyptian 956; *see also* 'Dynastic Race'; 'Hamito-Semitic' 489; western Semitic 744; Mediterranean 618; North and Central Europe 744; Nubia 757; Egypt 401, 744, 757

INDEX

- human remains (*cont.*)
 Negroid, negro affinities: origins 140, 145, 321–2, 323; Nile Valley 440, 493; North Africa, Sahara 401–4, 557, 564, 565, 566, 568, 570, 604, 619, 623; in rock art 404, 579, 621; Sub-Saharan Africa 143, 145, 421, 470, 471–2, 827, 828
 Humbu Formation (Peninj, Natron basin) 98
 Humphreys, A. J. B. 211, 311n., 946, 1008, 1017
 Hungary 128
 Huns mountains (Namibia) 821
 ‘Hunter’ style (rock art) 398, 579
 hunting 326, 374, 381, 433, 806, 808, 809; large animals 340, 363, 365, 368, 370; early hominid 105, 124, 126, 154, 160, 164, 165, 594; survival 556, 568, 576; decline 502, 503, 575
 weapons 318, 340; products 159, 327, 328; camp 271, 279, 282, 311, 329, 332, 333n., 371; blinds 310, 335
 hunting-collecting societies, hunter-gatherers 243, 323, 359, 367, 382–3, 393, 394–5, 473, 630–1, 633, 927; collectors 323, 382
 hunting-fishing 371, 374, 499, 782, 783, 784, 786; hunting-gathering-fishing 345, 349, 350n., 375, 396, 400, 403, 497, 626
 Hurford, A. J., A. J. W. Gleadow and C. W. Naeser 71n., 991, 1008
 husbands, royal 864
 huts: mat or reed 498, 504; sub-rectangular 804; pole-framed 500; adobe semi-subterranean 500, 501; wattle and daub 507; oval 502, 507
 Huy, Viceroy of Kush 909; tomb 907–9, 912; investiture 909
 Huzayyin, S. A. 358n., 949, 1017, 1023
hw-t-kz ('soul house') 692
Hwt sȝy ('House of Sand') 921
 hyena (*Hyaena striata*) 155, 371n., 566; hyaenids 52
 hybrids, hybridization 321, 630, 631
 hydraulic hypothesis 762
 Hyksos kings, people 618, 663, 725, 740, 741, 742, 745 and n., 841, 852, 902; contact with Kush 749, 760–1
 hypogea (*baouane*) 616, 617, 618
 hyrax 103, 328; hyracoids 19
hzst, toponym ('desert-country') 931n.
hzstyw ('desert-dwellers') 925
hzty- pl. *hzty-r* (town governor, mayor) 693, 697–8, 861, 890, 898, 910
 Iberian peninsula, Neolithic 558, 582, 589, 615, *see also* Spain; cultural traits 622
 Iberomaurusian (Oranian) 261, 345, 355, 377, 378, 379–82, 387, 391, 552, 586 and n.; stone artifacts 365n., 380, 381, 387; stages 381; art 365, 397; survival 393, 394; ecology 387, 388
 Iberomaurusian-like industry 402, *see also* eastern Oranian; ecology 387, 388; Mouilan 139, 146
 Iberomaurusian peoples 139, 146, 379, 381–2, 389, 552, 588; *see also* Mechta-Afalou race
 ibex 487, 497, 502
 Ibhet (desert east of Wawat) 906
 iconography of kingship, ritual 525, 660
 Idfuan 368
idnw ('deputy') 910
 Igħargħar, fossil river 559
 Iguid Erg 605
 Ihy and Hetep, tomb Teti-em-saf family 682n.
 Ii-ib-khent-ra (royal name) 755
 Ik people 630
 Ikernefret 692n.
 Ikkur, Lower Nubia 718
 Iloret 99, 803
 Ilkek burial cairn, East Africa 808
 Immidier *see* Meniet
 immigrants, later Iron Age 817
 immigration: Cyrenaica 923; Western Delta 925
 immunity 771
 imperialism, Egypt 734, 968
 imports: Egypt, from Mesopotamia 514; Nubia, from Egypt 519–20, 916; Lower Nubia, from Upper 733; Egypt, from Nubia 520
 to North Africa: flint dagger 586n.; polished axes 588
 imitations 668
imy-r hnwy, official title 755n.
imy-r mr htm, military official 910
 In Guezzam (Meniet) 562
 In Itinen (Tassili n'Ajjer) 573
 In Relidjem, near Annou oua Lelioua 562
 inbreeding 382
 incense 669, 902, 917; tree 628
 Inchirian 292
 independent population groups 256
 India 9, 11, 625, 627, 638, 648, 649, 650; desert margin 643; Indian plate 23
 Indian Ocean 23, 60–1, 490; monsoon 23; shoreline (absent) 8
 Indonesia 112, 114, 115, 117, 648; *see also* Java
 Industry, Industrial Complex 157n., 169, 250, 251, 297, 366
 industries, Egypt 358, 359
 Ineni, queen (Hyksos) 750
 infant mortality 382
 infantry 853
 inflation 875
 Ingham, M. F. 962, 1054

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Ingwavuma *see* Border Cave
 initiation, Iron Age 817
 innovation: artistic 239–40, 251, 252, 359, 400,
 405, 544, 545, 627; economic 319
 inscriptions 533, 534, 535, 537
insectivores 19, 30, 51
insibya (name) 478, 534
 Inskeep, R. R. 284, 429, 822, 824, 953, 966,
 1017–18, 1028, 1072
 inspections, royal 862, 878
 ‘inspector of Nekhbet’ 696n.; ‘inspector of
 priests’ 695
 Institut de Recherches Agronomiques Tropi-
 cales et des Cultures Vivrières (IRAT) 960
 Institut Fondamental (formerly français) d’Af-
 rique Noire (IFAN) 960, 961
 Institut National pour l’Étude Agronomique
 du Congo (INEAC) 960
 Institute for Agricultural Research, Ahmadu
 Bello University 960
 Instruction of King Amenemhat 661
 Instruction to Merikaru 661, 700, 702, 703, 724
 Instructions to the Vizier 841; of Vizier
 Ptah-hetep 663; to viziers 671
 insurrection, Egypt 668–9
 Intef, king (Eleventh Dynasty) 701, 730; stele
 of Intef 715n.
 Intef the Great 701 and n.; governor of Upper
 Egypt, son of Ikui 701n.; family 701;
 nomarch and chief priest 701
 intellectual achievement, Egypt (Early Dyn-
 astic) 543
 intelligence reports 719
 Inten, prince of Byblos 733
 interglacial, last *see under* glaciation
 interlacustrine region 810
 ‘Intermediate Period’: stone tools 296; First
 246, 250, 285; Second 250, 283, 284, 414n.;
 see also under Egypt
 interpreters 839
 Inti (tomb, Sixth Dynasty) 730
 invasions, Lower Nubia 539; invasion routes
 893
inw (‘produce, tribute’) 746n.
 Iondi mine (Angola) 424
 Ipuwer (sage) 662
 Iqen (= Mirgissa) 719, 722
 Iramba (Tanzania) 432, 806
 Iran 495, 509
 Iraq 137
 Iraqw people 807
 Irem 716, 904, 905, 906, 907, 917, 934–40, 969;
 people 917, toponym 930, 934–40
 Irenra, princess 677
 iron 545; introduction 777–8, 783, 784;
 presence 876; worked (Ntereso) 782;
 working 615, 785, 810, 817
 technology xxii; ore (pigment) 337; slag 434;
 absence 786
 hoes 812
 Iron Age 202, 422, 424, 427, 432, 810–16, 959;
 immigrants 446, 454, 458, 461, 810, 824;
 later 813–14, 817
 West Africa 774–6, 780, 782, 785; southern
 Sudan/Ethiopia 796, 800; East Africa
 808; Centre/southern Africa 461, 773,
 791, 810; Sicily 617
 irrigation 70, 495, 497; agriculture 633, 805;
 basin 762
 Irject, Nubia 713, 721
 Irwin, H. T., J. B. Wheat and L. F. Irwin 951,
 1023
if, toponym 931n.
 Isaac, G. Ll.: East Africa 41, 45, 46, 197, 198,
 945, 971, 977, 991–2, 1008–9; East
 Rudolph 151, 945, 1009; human behaviour
 125n., 243, 245n., 944, 990–1, 1008–9
 and E. R. McCown 943, 945, 1009; and
 G. H. Curtis 46, 74, 154, 172, 946, 991,
 1009; and R. E. F. Leakey and A. R.
 Behrensmeyer 946, 1009; and J. W. K.
 Harris and D. Crader 45, 151, 945–6, 991,
 1009; and H. V. Merrick and C. M.
 Nelson 431, 804, 1028, 1069; and D. C.
 Crader 944, 1009
 Isesi-ankh, prince 665
 Ishango (Semliki river) 146, 435–7, 440, 472
 Isi, vizier (Sixth Dynasty), shrine 689
 Isimila (central Tanzania) 46, 55, 199, 202, 204,
 211, 241, 245, 945
 islands, Mediterranean Neolithic 589, 590; off
 North African coast 595
 isolation: Egypt 358 and n., 368n., 375; North
 Africa 407; physical 802
 isoleucine racemization 136
 Israel 137, 139; *see also* Palestine
 Issaoouane 581
 Ib-ibi, priest/official 702
 Italy 397, 589, 590, 616, 617, 622; Bronze Age
 618; Iron Age 618
 Ith-tawy, Eleventh Dynasty capital 667, 736,
 737
 Ituri 758n.
 Ituri (Zaire) 790
 Iput, mother of Pepy I 667n., 694; cult
 667n.
 Iushedefwi (town, Egypt) 677
 ivory 504, 506, 514, 520, 533, 538, 541, 917,
 927n.; carving 508, 542; inlay 541; tools
 345; harpoon 568
 Ivory Coast 635, 777, 780; Central 640, 646
 Iwo Eleru (Nigeria) 146, 415, 420, 472, 783
iwršk, wršk (toponym) = *zvšk* 931n.
 Izimane 606

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Jabbaren (Sahara) 573, 581
 Jabrudian (Syria) 271
 Jacob-her, king (Hyksos) 750
 jackal 269
 Jackson, S. P. 942, 977
 Jacob, T. 114n., 115, 119, 123, 992; and G. H. Curtis 115, 992
 Jacquet-Gordon, H. K. 677, 1054
 Jaeger, J. J. 43, 122 and n., 128n., 258, 320, 948, 977, 992, 1009, 1018
 Jakbaal, king (lesser Hyksos) 745
 James, T. G. H. 746n., 968, 1054, 1081
 Janmart, J. 214, 949, 1009, 1018
 Janssen, J. J. 966, 969, 1054, 1074
 Janssen J. M. A. 966, 1081; and Heerma von Voss 966, 1081
 Janus-head, Janusgesicht 842
 Jaramillo Normal Event 124
 Jardin, C. 960, 1040
 jars, shouldered 593
 jar-sealings 514, 535
 jasper 606, 710n.
 Java (Indonesia) 112, 114, 115, 117, 119, 123
 javelin 621
 Jebel el-Akhdar, 'Green Mountain' (Cyrenaica) 350, 351, 353, 354, 355, 349
 Jebel 'Atqa 502
 Jebel Barkal 939n.
 Jebel Bou Zabaouine *see* Bou Zabaouine
 Jebel Dib 590
 Jebel Fartas 597, 601
 Jebel Irhoud (Ighoud), Morocco 77, 137, 261, 320, 401
 Jebel Marra (Sudan) 14, 654
 Jebel Marshel 599, 601
 Jebel Moya (Sudan) 796
 Jebel Qafzeh (Israel) 139
 Jebel Sheikh Suliman 539
 Jebel Silsila, near Aswan 372, 517, 538, 400; Formation (= Sahaba Formation) 366
 Jebel et-Tomat (Sudan) 796
 Jebel Uweinat (Sahara) 268, 549, 575
 Jeffreys, M. D. W. 785, 1072
 Jelfa, North Africa 605
 Jericho 495
 Jerusalem 629
 jewellery 503, 537, 539, 541, 743n.; in rock art 615
 Jeziret el-Maghrib, 'Island of the West' *see* Maghrib
 Ji'ara 731
 Joam, king (lesser Hyksos) 745
 Jodin, A. 582, 590, 957, 959, 1037
 Johannesburg 459
 Johanson, D. C. and M. Taieb 74, 85, 92, 992; and T. D. White 88, 992; and *et al.* 74, 992; and T. D. White 33, 85, 978, 992
 Johnson, J. H. 968, 1081
 Joire, J. 776, 1072
 Jolly, C. 942, 943, 944, 978, 1009
 Jones, N. 946, 950, 1009, 1018
 Jordan 725; valley 495
 Jos Plateau, Nigeria 216–17, 292, 651, 784, 785, 947
 Josephus 741
Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée 960
Journal of Ethiopian Studies 961
 Jubilee, royal 659
 Judas tree (*Cercis siliquastrum*) 566
 jugs and juglets, Palestinian 743–4 and n.; Tell el-Yahudiya jugs 748 and n., 754 and n.
 jujube tree (*Zizyphus*) 569
 Jukun 525
 Junge, F. 1054, 1081
 Jungwirth, J. 744, 1054
 juniper 381, 551, 562
 Junker, H. 480, 1054
 Jurassic 2, 9, 10, 14; early 6; mid 8; upper 7, 8; late 11; sandstone 15
 justice, administration 670–1 and n., 858, 861; *see also* *ma'a*
 K/Ar *see* radiometric dating, potassium-argon
 Ka = Sekhen, king (Predynastic) 523, 527, 547
 Ka stele, Buhen 749
 Ka-aper, scribe 731
 Ka-em-tjenent, prince 665
 Ka'a (Qaa), king (First Dynasty) 547
 El-Kab 371, 516, 701, 715n., 747, 757, 758; temple, cult priests 534, 691n., 695, 696 and n., 699; Elkabian 371
 Kabuh formation (Java) 114, 117
 Kabwe (= Broken Hill) 49, 79, 133, 134, 135 and n., 145, 209, 213, 293, 295n., 313, 320, 325, 327n., 946
 Kabylia (Algeria) 617, 618
 Kada Hadar Member 85
 Kadero (Sudan) 518, 796
 Kadesh 730
 Kadish, G.E. 662n., 1051
 Kafue flats 295, 448, 464; 'Kafuan' 172n.
 Kagera river 205, 286, 438, 806; *see also* Nsongezi
 Kahun (Lahun) papyri 670, 693, 762; Kahun (town) 679, 690, 698, 699, 734, 736, 742, 743, 757; Minoan objects 735; Minoan pottery imitated 735
 Kaimhesit, tomb (early Sixth Dynasty) 730
 Kaiser, W. 480, 482, 504, 507, 521, 523, 531, 955, 961, 1032; and P. Grossmann, G. Haeny and H. Jaritz 1055

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Kaiso Beds (Western Rift) 215
 Kakara In (royal name) 755
 Kakimbon cave, near Conakry 419, 776
 Kalahari: Subgroup 23
 desert 24, 38, 65, 66, 296, 396, 828; margins 642; *see also* Namib-Kalahari desert
 Kalahari-Cubango basin 13
 Kalahari sands 61, 215, 289n., 445, 450, 451, 949
 Kalambo Falls 945, 949; Acheulean 47, 178, 202–4, 211, 246; vegetation, climate 47, 55, 61, 212; chronology 178, 204, 209, 253n., 291, 296; windbreak 202, 230; fire 245, 339; Lupemban 204, 246, 290–1 and n., 339; Later Stone Age 295, 296; micro-liths 446, 451
 Kalemba cave, rock-shelter, eastern Zambia 291n., 295, 296 and n., 443, 463, 464
 Kalina (Bas Zaire) 289n., 290n.
 Kalkbank (South Africa) 306, 325, 329
 Kamabai rockshelter (Sierra Leone) 420, 777–80
 Kameni, priest 695
 Kamoa (Zaire) 47, 947
 Kamose, king (Seventeenth Dynasty) 747, 756, 760, 761, 902, 909, 930; army, invasions 749, 754, 757, 760 and n.; stelae 707, 746 and n., 747, 749, 757, 761, 962
 Kanam West 109, 188
 Kanapoi (Rudolph) 17, 20, 34, 38, 72; hominids 91 and n.
 Kandanda (western Zambia) 451
 Kanjera 321
 Kannemeyer, D. 411, 1025
 Kansyore ware 806; Kansyore Island, Kagera river 806
 Kantor, H. J.: Predynastic 480, 482, 483, 500, 503, 504, 509, 539, 1032; contacts with Asia 506, 514, 516, 537, 1032; chronology 484n., 955, 1055
 Kanyatsi 198, 215, 945
 Kaplan, H. R. 529, 1032
 Kaplony, P. 533, 534, 955, 1032, 1055, 1081
 Kaplony-Heckel, Y. 679, 742, 962, 1055
 Kaposwa Industry (Kalambo Falls) 446, 451
 Kappel, W. 762n., 1055
 Kapthurin 45, 72, 129, 130, 206, 239, 945
 Karabona 921
 Karamoja (north-eastern Uganda) 773
 Karari escarpment (Ethiopia) 45, 115; industry (Koobi Fora) 51, 153, 154, 196–7, 238
 Karat group (Khartoum Neolithic) 518
 Kariandusi 45, 198, 945
 karité (*Butyrospermum paradoxum*, shea butter) 632, 635
 Karkarichinkat (Tilemsi valley) 783
 Karmosit Beds (Lake Baringo) 34
 Karnak 691, 692n., 740, 757, 760, 767, 878, 934
 Karouba (Algeria) 265n.
 Karoy (Nubia) 905, 959; gold 906
 Karroo deposition, Supergroup 2, 6, 7, 206, 207; (Karoo) arid vegetation 310; beds 8; Karroo 49, 296; ‘little Karroo’ 304
 Karungu 17
 Kasai 423; province 215, 424
 Kashta, king (Kush) 916
 Kassala 493, 633, 757
 Katanga 214, 947
 Kaufman, A. *et al.* 77n., 992
 Kavirondo Gulf *see* Winam Gulf
 Kawa 935n., 939
 KBS tuff 33, 98, 99, 115, 123; *see also* Koobi Fora
 Keay, R. W. J. 942, 978
 Kebaran (Palestine) 409
 Kébibat, Morocco 119, 128, 129
 Kebili (Tunisia) 35
 Kedungbrukus (Java) 117n.
 Kees, H. 488, 516, 967, 969, 1032, 1055, 1081
 Kef el-Agab (Medjerda valley) 601
 Kef el-Kerem (Algeria) 390
 Kef Messouier 609
 Keftiu (Crete) 735
 Keith, Sir A. 80 and n., 143, 992
 Keller, C. M. 304, 335, 946, 950, 1009, 1018; and C. L. Hansen 200
 Kelley, A. L. 514, 1032
 Kemau (‘landworker’, ‘winnower’) 743n.
 Kemp, B. J. 547, 705n., 966; Predynastic 499, 500, 513, 526, 529, 532, 533, 537n., 955, 1033; Old to Middle Kingdom 667, 684, 957, 964, 1055; New Kingdom 967, 968, 969, 1081–2
 and R. S. Merrilas 735, 1055; and D. O’Connor 1082
 kenbet councils 861, 865
 Kendall, D. G. 481, 1033
 Kendall, R. L. 810, 1072
 Kent, P. E. 74, 992
 Kenya 60, 71, 466, 802, 949; eastern, north-eastern 3, 433; northern 15, 119, 437, 471, 802, 803, 809; central, southern 15, 441, 463, 467, 802, 807; south-western 793, 812; western Highlands 805, 807, 829; hominids 79, 91; *Homo* 109, 129, 141
 ‘Kenya Aurignacian’ (= ‘Kenya Capsian’) 429n.
 ‘Kenya Capsian’ 429–32, 433; ‘Lower’ 451; ‘Upper’ (= Eburran) 431, 432, 470
 ‘Kenya Stillbay’ 281, 284
 Kenyon, K. M. 515, 724, 732, 1033, 1055
 Keremian (western Algeria) 379, 390, 392, 552
 Keringet Cave (near Molo, Kenya) 804, 805
 Kerio river 72
 Kerma culture: ‘early’ 711n., 715; ‘classic’ 715, 753n., 754–5, 757

INDEX

- Kerma culture (*cont.*)
 cemetery 715, 716, 750n., 751–2, 927n.; brick castle, Western Deffufa 715, 750, 754; town 715, 716, 722, 731, 749–50 and n., 754; gold 710, 754; statues 731, 747n.
- Kerstingiella*, earth pea 644, 645
- Kew Bulletin* 960
- Khababash 916
- Khaemhet (Soleb) 910
- Khafra, king (Fourth Dynasty) 664, 676, 712, 731; pyramid complex 683; objects 733
- Khami (near Bulawayo) 312
- Khaneferra Sehekhetep, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 709, 731, 747n.
- Khanguet el-Hadjar 611
- Khanguet el-Mouhaad 264, 608
- Khanguet si Mohamed Tahar 558, 599
- Kharga Oasis 221, 948, 708, 951; cultures 223, 224, 269, 279, 949; climate, economy 270, 373, 707; recent migrants 705n.; Khargan 223, 373, 374
- Khartoum 557, 650, 931
- Khartoum Neolithic 440, 479, 518; 'Khartoum Mesolithic' 493, 518; Khartoum variant 518, 519
- Khasekhem 538, 543, 547
- Khasekhemwa Neferhetep, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 747
- Khasekhemwy, king (Second Dynasty) ? = Khasekhem 531, 547, 687; statue 541; tomb 541; objects 733
- Khebed, prince of Palestine 728–9
- Khendjer, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 736, 743n.
- Khent-hen-nefer (= Nubia) 749
- Khenty-amentiu ('temple'), Abydos 537n., 686, 694, 696
- Khentkawes, queen (Fifth Dynasty ancestress) 666, 677
- Khenuka 693
- El-Khenzira 266n.
- Kheper, Mashwash chief 924
- Khesu, prince 665
- Khety, king (Ninth/Tenth Dynasty) 700; House of Khety 700; Khety II 702
- Khety, overseer of quarry work 729
- Khirbet el-Mshash 728
- Khnu, House of 700
- Khnumhetep, nomarch 729; prophet 755n.
- Khoikhoi 470
- Khoisan 147, 321, 322, 323, 470
- Khor Abu Anga (near Omdurman) 222
- Khor Abu Dom (Sudan) 939
- Khor Bahan (lower Nubia) 519
- Khor Daud 520
- Khor Musa 274 and n., 326; Khormusan (= Buhen complex) 272, 274 and n., 317, 325, 326, 338, 363, 402
- El-Khril cave, Tangier 582, 587, 590, 593
- Khufa, king (Fourth Dynasty) 664, 667, 677, 710; pyramid complex 683; objects 733
- Khui (commoner) 667
- Khutawyra Ugaf, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 747 and n.
- Kibaran-Irumian orogeny 2
- Kibish formation, lower Omo, southern Ethiopia 59, 143, 144–6, 321
- Kidodi, Tanzania 8
- Kienitz, F. K. 842, 968, 1082
- El-Kiffen (near Casablanca) 582, 593
- kill-sites 329–31, 457; *see also* butchery sites
- kilns, grain-drying 513
- Kilombe 198, 945
- Kiman Faris, temple (Fayum) 767
- Kimberley 63, 310; Middle Stone Age 69
- Kinangop plateau 280n.
- King, L. C. 14, 942, 978
- 'king', Third Intermediate Period 890, 898
- 'king's son', 'king's son of Kush' 909
- king-lists (Egypt) 478, 961; Turin Canon 699, 961, 962; Abydos 699, 961; Saqqara 961
- 'Kingdom of the West', ?Libya 892
- kingship myths (Egyptian) 513, 659; political 660, 661, 862–4; concept 659, 848–9, 967–8; status 528, 864, 876–9, 897, 967
- Kinshasa, Plain of (Brazzaville area) 214, 426, 777, 791, 949, 965
- 'Kintampo culture' 780, 781–2, 788; Kintampo region 781
- Kiosk of Senusret I 691
- Kisangani 8
- Kises II rockshelter (Konda, Tanzania) 284, 429, 433, 463
- Kivu (eastern Zaïre) 427
- Kitchen, K. A. 967, 1056; New Kingdom/Third Intermediate Period 835, 850n., 887, 966, 968, 969, 1082; Nubia 931n., 933n., 934n., 939, 970, 1082; Punt, Irem 935, 938, 941, 1056, 1082
- Klasies River Mouth Cave (Cape, South Africa): art 475; chronology 56, 300 and n., 302; fire 335, 339; hominids 141, 143, 321, 322; industries 304 and n., 312, 464; resources 324, 326n., 327n., 328, 335
- Klein, R. G. 946, 954; hominids 49, 79, 133, 978, 992, 1009, 1018; diet 944, 978, 1018; fauna, South Africa 64, 67, 300n., 327n., 328, 950, 978, 1018, 1028; Kabwe 49, 213, 293n., 302; Industries, South Africa 302 and n., 331, 456, 462n., 464, 1018
- Kleindienst, M. R. 46, 200, 241, 243, 944, 945, 946, 978, 1009
- Klichowska, M. 518, 1033
- Klip River (South Africa) 48
- Klipplaatdrif 212, 946

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- kmyt* ('gum') 931n.
knbt (kenbet-councils) 861
 knife-handles, ivory 514
 knives 212, 235, 282, 310, 318, 333 and n.; flint 508, 551; bone 380; Egyptian type (North Africa) 578, 582, 605
 Knossos (Crete) 731, 734, 746
 Knysna (South Africa) 50
 Kobadi (north of Segou) 782, 783
 Koedoesstrand 306
 Koehler, P. R. 589, 590, 1037
 Koenen, L. 662n., 1056
 Koenigswald, G. R. H. von 98n., 114, 117, 992–3
 Kohl-Larsen, L. 74, 75, 993
 kola 645, 654
Kalpochoerus (= *Mesochoerus*) 53
 Kolwezi (Zaire) 47
 Kom K (Fayum) 485; Kom W 499
 Kom el-Hisn 744n., 921
 Kom Ombo 362, 366, 368, 370, 372, 376, 400, 487, 516, 951
 Kondoa (Tanzania) 429
 K'one (Garibaldi), Ethiopia 277, 278, 337
 Konso: hoe 650–1; people 653; Konsoland (Ethiopia) 651
 Koobi Fora, East Rudolph 17, 18, 32, 33, 943, 945; artifacts 148, 151, 154, 196
 formation 33; Lower Member 94, 98, 99; Upper Member 94, 98, 99, 238; unit 123; camp sites 160; hominids 94, 98–9, 96, 146–7; *Homo* 122; sub-KBS 98, 115; KBS Tuff 33, 99, 115, 123
 Chari unit 122, 123; tuff 123
 Okote Tuff 153; Karari-Chari tuffs 153
 Koptos (Coptos) 480, 516, 667n., 692 and n., 694 and n., 700, 724, 963; nome 695, 700; temple 746
 Korba 590 and n.
 Kordofan 927
 Korosko 717; formation (Nile Valley) 363
 Koro Toro 35
 Koula (near Koro Toro) 35
 Kourounkorokale rock-shelter (near Bamako) 419, 783
 Kraus, E.B. 65, 66, 978
 Krenkel, E. 941, 978
 Kromdraai 25, 30, 91n., 154; *Australopithecus* 81, 103, 104, 105
 Kroumiria (North Africa) 618
 Krugersdorp, Transvaal 99
 Krzyzaniak, L. 796, 1072
 Kubaniya, Egypt 714
 Kubban 709, 712, 722; fort 717, 718, 720, 757; stele 927
 Kubi Algi (East Rudolph) 33
 Kulp (near Dal) 710
 Kurashina, H. 276, 338, 1018
 Kurdish foothills 495
 Kurgus (Nubia) frontier stele 904, 905
 Kürigen Kale (Turkey) 731
 Kurkur 58, 373, 706
 Kurru (Nubia) 529, 916
 Kush: kingdom, kings 715, 749–50, 841; people 917; resident Egyptians, Second Intermediate Period 749, 754, 759; Late Period 899
 campaigns 721, 760, 761; New Kingdom 856, 878, 879, 901, 902, 904–5, 907, 909, 910, 922; Third Intermediate Period 884, 893, 894, 916, 970; Late Period 898, 900; toponyms 721, 744, 930, 933, 934, 969
 Kushites: (Twenty-fifth Dynasty) 889–92; expulsion 841, 852; king, descendants 847, 898; part-Egyptianized 899
 Kwango 424; Kwango plateau 426
 Kythera Island 735
- La Ferrassie 264n.
 La Chaise 128
 labels (Egypt) 533, 535
 lablab (*Lablab niger*), hyacinth bean 648
 labour: levies, Egypt 864, 873; migrants, Egypt 520; government labour 669, 670; pyramid-building 673
 Lac Ichkeul (Tunisia) 35
 Ladybrand 298, 309
 Laetoli Beds 31, 74, 85, 87; hominid 85, 86
 lagoon sites 417
 El-Lahun 666, 676, 677, 679, 743, 962
 Lake Albert basin 215
 Lake Awash 279
 Lake Baringo 20, 34, 72; *see also* Baringo basin
 Lake Besaka (Afar Rift) 434, 800, 809
 Lake Chad 58–9, 61, 291, 292, 441, 550, 560, 641; area to north-east 34, 777, 783, 815; former (larger) 549, 559
 Lake Edward/Lake Albert basin 15, 435, 467
 Lake Eyasi 75, 133, 135, 806; *see also under* Eyasi; cranium 75, 281, 320
 Lake Leopold II (Mai Ndombe) 426
 Lake Malawi (Nyassa) 293
 Lake Moeris 767
 Lake Nakuru 432, 435
 Lake Natron 38; basin (Tanzania) 46, 98, 154, 197; *see also* Peninj
 Lake Ndutu, Serengeti 130, 155
 Lake Nyassa (Malawi) 293
 Lake Rudolph (Lake Turkana) basin 84, 803; area to east 809, to north 800; geology 15, 16; environment, fauna 20, 183, 945; lake level 45, 59, 60, 144, 197, 437; lakeside sites 197, 435, 437, 467; adjacent areas 800, 802, 809; *see also* Omo river; Koobi Fora

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Lake Tana area 278, 799
 Lake Tanganyika 15, 47, 293
 Lake Triton (= chotts) 548
 Lake Victoria 828; basin 15, 205, 286; islands 288, 429; lake levels 60, 280, 286, 289n.; sites adjacent 288, 289n., 290 and n., 432n.; *Homo* 403; pottery 806, 810; area to east 463, 467, 828
 Lake Zwai 277, 278
 lakes, ponds, swamps 44, 63, 224, 266, 270, 280, 293, 329; lake levels, extent 46, 60, 69, 292, 426, 431, 435, 437, 441, 802; lake basins 224; salt 280
 former (Sahara) 551, 626
 lakeshore deposits 38, 45, 46, 49, 54, 55, 69, 75, 266; sites 224; lacustrine sediments 266 and n.; saline 153; lakeside sites 99, 435; lake transgression 286, 288
 Lal, B. B. 539, 1033
 Lalibela cave (Ethiopia) 799–800
 Lalla Coast (central Tunisia) 389
 Lambdin T. O. 488, 1033
 Lambert, N. 615, 960, 1038
 Lamentation of Khakheperra-senb 662
 Lamoricière (near Tlemcen) 613
 lance-heads, bronze 613
 lanceolates 215, 268, 290, 292, 326
 land
 availability, Nile Valley 361, 873; holding, tenure 534–5, 668, 669, 874, 969; register 832, 865
 taxation, assessment 670; private 668, 873; government 873, 874; temple 677, 693–4, 873, 874
 land-use patterns 199, 224, 396
 Lange, K. and M. Hirmer 967, 1082
 language 157, 164, 322–3, 520, 912
 creolization 489
 languages
 ‘African’, ‘Negro’ substratum 488, 489
 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) 488, 489, 494, 956; proto-Afro-Asiatic 489; Akkadian 488; Aramaic 837
 Bantu 807, 813; Bantu-speakers 815, 828; homeland 814; north-western limit 814; Eastern Bantu 813; Eastern Highland 814; South-Eastern 829
 Berber 488, 489
 Central Sudanic 813, 814; Sudanic-speaking peoples 813, 814
 Chadic 488, 489; Chinese 649
 Cushitic 488, 801; Southern 806–7, 808, 815; proto-Southern Cushitic community 807; Cushites, Rift 807; Cushitic-speaking peoples 801, 806, 807, 808, 827, 828
 Egyptian 488–9, 837, 956; Hamitic 488; Khoisan 825, 829; Khoisan-speaking peoples 826; Nilo-Saharan 467; Omotic 488; Portuguese 488; Romanian 488; Sanskrit 648
 Semitic 488, 489, 514, 801; Semitic-speaking peoples 708n., 801; Sumerian 514
 Lantian, Shensi (China) 119
 lapis lazuli 511, 537, 541, 729, 734
 ‘Large Wild Fauna’ style (rock art) 398, 399
 laterite 62; lateritic rubble 47
Lates sp. (perch) 562
Latex 325
 ‘Later Stone Age’, Later Stone Age 55–6, 143, 144, 158n., 325, 326, 410–7, 953–4; North Africa 827; Egyptian Nile 437–41, 794–7; Ethiopia/Horn 144, 278, 427–33; 470–1, 472, 774, 793–4, 802–9; South-Central Africa 304, 441–51, 471, 809–10; 816–20; southern Africa 212, 306, 315, 411, 452–62, 471, 472, 820; Congo 422–427, 472, 790–2; West Africa 415–22, 471–2, 774, 776–7, 785
 transition Middle-Later 251, 258, 283, 284, 296, 304, 309; Early 142, 143, 295, 306, 315, 338n., 459, 482n.; Final 476, 774, 783, 816–20; *Homo* 143, 144, 467–72; animal domestication 271; economy 472–5
Launaea plicis (Compositae, shrub) 566–7
 ‘Laurasia’ 9
 Laurel-leaf points 605
 ‘Laurentia’ 9, 11
 lava 129, 281, 282; lava flow 74
 law, administration 670–1; law, Egyptian 671, 968; see also *ma’at*
 Lawrence, A. W. 748, 1056
 Lazaret 128
 Le Gros Clark, W. E. 26, 80, 82, 107, 124n., 127, 994
 lead (Kabwe) 133
 ‘leader of Hierakonpolis’ 701
 leaf-shaped pieces 499
 Leakey, L. S. B. 40, 158, 159n., 942, 943, 945, 948, 1010, 1024; Olduvai 39, 189, 191, 978, 993, 1010; hominids 30, 75, 95 and n., 98 and n., 110, 470, 942, 993, 1010; East Africa 281, 284, 428, 431, 432n. 804, 945–6, 949, 993, 1028; Congo/Angola 214, 947, 1010, 1018; Ethiopia/Horn 278, 434, 1018, 1028; North Africa 387
 and J. F. Evernden and G. H. Curtis, 31, 978; and P. V. Tobias and J. R. Napier 94, 108, 112, 978, 992; and W. H. Reeve 76, 993; and M. D. Leakey 98, 993; and W. E. Owen 289, 1019; and S. Cole (*Proceedings of Pan-African Conference*) 972, 978; and et al. 107
 Leakey, M. D. 158; hominids 30, 98n., 124, 243, 993; Olduvai 41, 46, 95, 98n., 154, 166;

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Leakey, M. D. (*cont.*)
 diet 189, 192, 230, 241; Kenya 154, 155, 806, 978, 1072; South Africa 48, 111, 124, 154, 207, 212, 946, 978, 993, 1010; Ethiopia/Horn 800, 1010; chronology 172; bibliography 943, 944, 945, 946, 971, 978, 993, 1010
 and *et al.* 31, 74, 129, 281, 429, 978, 993, 1019, 1028; and R. J. Clarke and L. S. B. Leakey 112, 993; and L. S. B. Leakey 198, 804, 808, 1072; and P. V. Tobias, J. E. Martyn and R. E. F. Leakey 993
- Leakey, Margaret and R. E. F. 206; and *et al.* 45, 945, 993, 1010
- Leakey, M. G. 946, 994
- Leakey, R. E. F. 33, 98n., 95, 154, 195, 196, 994, 1010; and A. C. Walker 98n., 148, 154, 994; and J. M. Mungai and A. C. Walker 98n., 994; and K. W. Butzer and M. H. Day 144, 994; and R. L. Hay 87; and *et al.* 993
- Leakey family 189, 191, 942
- learning tradition 927
- leather and skin-working 474; tools 568; clothes 566
- Lebanon 354n., 732
- Lebeuf, J. P. 784, 1072
- Lebombo range 13
- Leclant, J. 708, 721, 734, 899, 969, 1056, 1082; and A. Heyler, 1056
- Lecointre, G. 119, 994
- Lee, C., J. L. Bada and E. Patterson 204, 253n., 291n., 1010, 1019
- Lee, R. B. and I. DeVore (eds.) 630, 1040
- Lees, S. H. 762n., 1056
- Lefebvre, G. 969, 1082; and L. Lefebvre 611, 958, 1038
- Legrain, G. 691n., 1056
- leguminous plants 520, 800
- leister (pronged salmon spear) 395
- lentil 649; Ethiopian race 648
- lentisk (mastic tree, *Pistacia lentiscus*) 551, 562
- Leontopolis 882, 890, 893, 894, 895
- leopards (*Panthera pardus*) 39; leopard predator 103, 154, 208, 227
- Leopards Hill Cave 295, 296, 443, 445n., 463–4, 817
- ‘Leopoldian Neolithic’ 790, 791
- ‘Leptolithic’ (Europe) 344
- Leroi-Gourhan, A. 258n., 1019
- Lesotho 7, 64, 310, 462, 464, 820; rock art 476
- letter, Hyksos to Nubians 749; letters 833, 967; Piankh 851
- Levallois
 facies 137, 248n.; ‘Levalloisian’ artifacts 221; Levallois core 255, 256, 270, 277, 278, 284, 304, 310, 312, 320; small, diminutive 278, 295, 317; points 255, 268, 269; flakes 255, 261, 268, 269, 270, 275, 281, 304, 310; blades 265, 268, 269, 270, 304, 309, 310
- Levalloistechnique 239–40, 243, 249n., 254–5, 316; East Africa 206, 239, 282; Ethiopia /Horn 201, 279, 295; South Africa 239, 246, 259, 268, 319, 349, 354, 378, 407; Egypt, Nile 222, 273, 274, 358, 363–5, 368, 406; Congo 290 and n.; oases 223, 269, 373; Central Africa 291, 295
- para-Levallois 255–6; ‘proto-Levallois’ 240, 255; pseudo-Levallois 255; ‘Levallois-type’ 281; ‘epi-Levalloisian’ 374; ‘Diminutive Levalloisian’ 372–3
- Levallois-Mousterian *see under* Mousterian
- Levantine fauna 258; coast, pre-Aurignacian 271; Mousterian 320
- Levant 351, 354, 469, 852, 902, 904, 949, *see also* Syria; Israel; Palestine; Lebanon; coastal 499, conquest, loss, campaigns 850, 892, 896; Levant Delta route 514; commercial political relations 878, 884, 888; population 316
- Lhote, M.: North Africa 577, 608, 609, 610, 952, 958, 1038; Sahara 570, 574, 578, 579, 959, 960, 1024, 1038
- Liberia 1, 216, 640, 646
- Libu 900, 919, 923, 924, 925; great chiefdom 884, 889; chief 923; settlements 894
- Libya 9, 19, 77, 137, 347, 830, 949, 951, 956; northern 57, 270–2, 344, 350, 548, 558, 899, 900, *see also* Haua Fteah Cave; Cyrenaica; south, south-west 339, 959, *see also* Tadrart Acacus; Fezzan relations with Egypt 900, 902, 918–25; toponyms 931 and n.
- Libyan Culture 374; ‘Libyan Pre-Aurignacian’ 351–3
- Libyan Desert 58, 272, 363, 370, 373, 374, 951, *see also* western desert; Libyan massif 507
- ‘Libyan origin’ 666–7
- Libyans 509, 538, 548, 563, 612, 619, 841, 851, 884; Egyptianized 899; campaigns 885, 892, 921; threats, pressure, invasion 479, 851, 869, 878, 898, 920–5, 970; relations with Egypt 888, 920–5, 970; chiefs 884, 885; prisoners 885, 979; toponyms 931n.; *see also* Tjehenu; Tjemeh; Libu; Mashwash
- Libyca 949
- Libyco-Berber style, rock art 580
- Libyco-Capsian 355–7, 357n., 372, 390, 400, 552
- Lichtheim, M. 661 and n., 662 and n., 663n., 664, 666, 671n., 694n., 962, 1056
- light-duty tools 286, 288, 293, 312, 318; scrapers 290n.

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Liguliflorae* 566
 lima beans 649
limaces 433
 lime tree 562
 limestone 6; caves (*Jebel Akhdar*) 351; slabs, North Africa 616; Sahara 564; massif, North Africa 591; Egyptian 506, 517, 532; sculpture 542, 543
limon (silt) 262; *limons rouges* 57, 265n.
 limonite (pigment) 337
 limpet (*Patella*) 265n., 326n.
 Limpopo river 207, 312, 459; valley 206, 818
 link-shafts 450
 lion hunts (in art) 621; sculpture 542
 Lion Cavern (Swaziland) 337
 lip ornaments 569; plugs 781, 797
 Lipari Islands 590, 591
 el-Lishit 665n., 734; pottery 748n.
 Lisowski, F. P., G. H. Albrecht and C. E. Oxnard 94, 994
 literacy 524, *see also* writing; literate officials 368
 literature 833, 963
 lithic materials 88, 92, 152, 153
 lithostratigraphy 54
 Littorina cave (Morocco) 122, 128–9; Acheulean 155
 living-site, open-air 290
 Livingstone, D. A. 59, 60, 295, 978
 local tradition (cultural) 340; development 476, 477; adaptations 344
 Logone river, region 61, 641
Lolium temulentum (weed) 632
 Long, R. D. 962, 1056
 Long's Drift (Kenya) 804, 805
 Lorcin, J. 261, 1019
 Lorton, D. 935n., 1082
 Lothagam (Rudolph) 19, 20, 34, 38, 71, 437; hominids 79, 91
 Louw, A. W. 306, 1019; and *et al.* 461, 1028
 Lovejoy, C. O. 103, 994
 Lowasera 437
 Lowe, C. van Riet 172, 204, 211, 945, 946, 949, 1019; and H. Breuil and F. Cabu 1005
 lower classes, Egypt 841, 843, 846
 Lower Egypt: borders 538; crown 521, 547; king 639; industries 362, 365, 372–3; administration (Old Kingdom/Middle Kingdom) 647
 ‘Lower Egyptian type’ 490
 Lowie Museum of Anthropology 767n., 1057
Loxodonta (elephant) 20; *L. atlantica* (elephant) 52; *L. africana* 52, 66, 123
 Luanda (Angola) 826
 Luangwa valley 441; area to East 445
 Lucas, A. 967; and J. R. Harris 482, 499, 506, 507, 510, 511, 516, 718n., 1033, 1057, 1082
 Lukeino (Lake Baringo) 19, 20, 34, 38, 71, 79; hominid 79
 Lukanya Hill, Kenya 141, 144, 146, 282, 429
 Lukki (*Lycia*) 923
 Lululampembele rock-shelter (Iramba, Tanzania) 432
 lunates 283, 297n., 302n., 304, 306, 309, 310, 313, 390, 434
 Lunda 214, 215; river 289n.
 Lupemba (Shaba) 289
 Lupemban (Industrial Complex) 224, 292, 315; core axes 204; lanceolates 215, 222, 292; foliate forms 293; Kalambo Falls 61, 202, 204, 291, 339; Congo basin 62, 214, 215, 289 and n., 293, 427, 467, 472; Lake Victoria basin 205, 289 and n.
 Lower, earlier 289n., 315; Upper 290; final, late 256, 317, 426
 ‘Lupembo-Tshitolian’ (latest Lupemban) 290, 317, 423, 426
 Lusacca Mines (Angola) 424
 Lusaka area 443, 463, 817; area to south-east 443
 Luxor 357
 luxury goods 511, 514, 517, 519, 520, 532, 537, 540, 544, 545
 Lycia 923
 Lydenburg district, South Africa 459
 lydianite (indurated shale) 211
 Ma, chiefs 884, 885, 886, 893; chiefdoms 889
 El-Ma El-Abiod (Algeria) 253n.
 Ma'adi 480, 483, 489, 501, 502–3, 510, 516, 524, 526, 726
 Maafinian (North Africa) 42
 Maasai 805
ma'at 661, 663, 670, 836, 843, 848, 870, 871, 889, 890; *Ma'at*, goddess 661, 833; ‘priest of Ma'at’ 670
 Maatibra, king (Hyksos) 748, 750, 753n.
 Mabbutt, J. A. 134, 994
 Macadam, M. F. L. 741n., 755, 1054, 1082
 McBurney, C. B. M.: North Africa 552, 947, 949, 952, 956, 1010, 1024, 1030, 1038; Haua Fteah 77, 137n., 270, 607, 953, 957, 971, 994, 1024, 1038; Egypt/Nile 221, 499, 948
 and J. C. Trevor and L. H. Wells 995; and R. W. Hey 255, 949, 951, 1019, 1024
 McCall, G. J. H., B. H. Baker and J. Walsh 45, 978
 MacCalman, H. R. and A. Viereck 311n., 1019
 MacDougall, C. and P. B. Price 75, 995; and *et al.* 71n., 995
 McFadden, P. L., A. Brock and T. C. Partridge 75, 995

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- McHenry, H. M. 91n., 103, 105, 125n., 994; and R. S. Corruocini 91n., 103, 994, and A. L. Temerin 103, 995
- McHugh, W. P. 704n., 1057
- mace heads (pear-shaped stone) 527, 528, 797; Merimda 500, 510; gold-handled 539; Gerzean 500, 510; 'disc-shaped' 508; votive 521, 542
- Macedonia, Macedonians 128, 842
- Macias Nguema Biyogo (= Fernando Po) 786
- macro-blades 398
- Madagascar 6, 8, 23
- Madiliyangwa 458
- Magdalenian, Upper (Europe) 380
- Maggs, T. M. O'C. 473, 1028
- Maghrib 35, 57–9, 347; hominids 71, 122, 128, 140, 155–6
- Late Palaeolithic, Epi-Palaeolithic 345, 355, 356, 358, 365n., 377–93, 400, 405n.; Lower and Mid Palaeolithic 155–6, 258, 259–62, 267, 319, 324
- Neolithic 548, 558, 579, 591–2, 582, 608, 611, 612, 622, 623
- magic 400, 417, 719; magic and ritual plants 624; *see also* Exorcism Texts
- magistrates 841
- Maglio, V. J. 20, 33, 71, 123, 978, 995; and H. B. S. Cooke 20, 979
- magnetostriatigraphy 71, 74, 75, 95
- Magosi 283–4; 'Magosian' 283, 284, 414n., 434, 457, 466
- 'Magosio-Doian' 433
- Maguire, B. 947, 1010
- el-Mahasna 507–8
- Mai Ndombe (Lake Leopold II) 426
- Maiidon Toro (Jos Plateau) 217
- Maître, J. P. 564, 570, 958, 959, 1038; and C. Maître 564
- maize 629, 631, 649, 650
- Makapanian Faunal Span 75; Makapan valley 212
- Makapansgat 26, 29, 30, 39, 207, 208, 235, 946; australopithecines 26, 27, 81, 89, 91, 103, 165
- Makarikari Lake 33n.
- Maktar area (central Tunisia) 591, 617
- Makupapula (Serenje District, central Zambia) 816
- Makwe (eastern Zambia) 445, 446, 451, 816, 817, 824
- malachite 507
- Malawi 255, 333, 446, 812, 813; south 295
- Malebo Pool 426; *see* Stanley Pool
- Málek 966
- Malewa (near Naivasha) 431
- Malhomme, J. 613, 959, 1038
- Mali, ancient 624
- Mali Republic (modern) 342, 419, 467, 472, 575, 640, 756, 777, 782, 788; southern 796
- Malkata (western Thebes) 868
- Mallorca 43
- mammals (fossil) 7, 18, 30, 31, 33, 43, 51, 66; extinct 293n., large 286n., 293n.; *see also* individual mammals
- Mammuthus (elephant) 20; *M. africanus* 35, 52; *M. meridionalis* 52
- Mandera rock-shelter (northern Somalia) 433
- Manetho 478, 521, 529, 699, 700, 737, 740, 746, 961, 1082
- manganese (pigment) 337
- manioc (cassava) 629, 649, 651
- Mann, A. E. 91, 100, 105, 995
- manual dexterity 157
- manufactured goods 536
- manuports 231
- map, Ptolemy 941; 'map' of Nubia 728–33
- Maputi (eastern Zaire) 429
- Maragioglio, V. and C. Rinaldi 677, 1057
- Marandellas (Zimbabwe) 459
- Mari (Upper Euphrates) archive 732
- marble 542
- Marble Arch (near Sirte) 357n.
- Marçais, J. 119, 995
- Maret, P. de 291, 1072
- Mareth (Tunisia) 389
- marine shells 270, 271, 300n., 455; resources 271, 299, 326, 341, 387, 842; food 300, 302; sediments 6, 7–9, 15, 75
- marine transgression (North Africa) 42–3, 219; Afar 279, 280; regression (South Africa) 299, 300, 302
- marketing system 668
- Marks, A. E. 493, 518, 519, 1019, 1033
- Marks, P. 954
- Marmier, F. and G. Trecolle 952, 1024
- Marakesh 261
- marriage alliances 886, 888
- Marruha (Angola) 424
- Marsa (Algeria) 591
- marsh and mudflat 37, 38, 45, 46, 49, 58, 63
- Marshack, A. 338, 1019
- Martin del Molino, A. 786, 1072
- Martyn, J. and P. V. Tobias 91, 995
- Maru-Aten 864
- MASCA (radiocarbon calibration) 706n.
- Masek beds, Olduvai 123n., 130, 155
- Mashonaland 459
- Mashwash 885, 894, 925; military centres 919, 922, 923, 924, 925; migration 923; cattle, animals 919, 923
- masks 385, 526; bone 387; 'Negro' 579
- Masmas formation (Nile) = Dibeira-Jer 363, 366

INDEX

- Mason, R. J.: australopithecine sites, Sterkfontein 208, 947, 1010, 1019; Acheulian 208, 211, 1011; Cave of Hearths 305, 306, 946, Transvaal 311n., 461, 946, 950, 954, 1010–11, 1028; and *et al.* 822, 1073
- mass production 510, 540, 673
- Massa (Cameroun) 655
- mastaba tombs 532, 708, 916
‘master race’ 480
- mastic 325, 348; tree (*Pistacia lentiscus*) 551
- Matadi, Mbanza Ngunga 790–1
- material culture 910, 912, 913, 967; *Homo erectus* 126; Kush, Wawat, Libya 920
- Matjes river rock-shelter (Cape, South Africa) 140, 141, 145, 147, 456, 475
- el-Matmar 504, 895
- Matopo Hills 312, 457–8, 464, 818; Matopan 458, 459
- Matthiae, M. P. 731, 1057
- malting 501, 504, 570
- Matuyama Reversed Epoch 74, 107n., 116, 123, 124; Matuyama/Brunhes boundary 107n., 123n.
- Mau Escarpment (Kenya) 804
- Mauer (Germany) 128
- Mauny, R.: West Africa 216, 777, 780, 783, 786, 1038, 1073; Western Sahara 615, 958, 1073; rock art 615, 959, 960, 1038; domestication 571, 1038, 1073
- Mauritania 3, 266, 292, 556, 559, 615, 625, 786, 956, 958; republic 342, 396
- Mauritanian fold belt 4
- Mauritanide/Adrar 221
- Mauritanide/Anti-Atlas belt 5
- Mayombian 2
- mayors 861, 864, 890, 899, 910
- Maystre, C. 753n., 755, 1057
- Mazghana 736
- Mbanza Ngungu (former Thysville) 426, 789–90
- Mboko Songo (near Brazzaville) 777
- Mdżys* (‘Medja man’) 758
- Meandre (Brezina) 608
- meat 272, 396, 569, 669, 677; meat-drying 333–4; small animal 823; meat-eating 160, 164, 209, 944
- Mechta el-Arbi 552; Mechta-Afalou race, peoples 146, 320, 381, 390, 401, 552, 588, 591, 603; mechtaoid peoples 622
- Medamud (Egypt) 669; shrine, temple 691, 746
- Medes wars 612
- medicine 543
- Medik graffiti 755n.
- Medinet el-Ghurab 743
- Medinet Ma’adi (Fayum) temple 691, 767
- Mediterranean 557–8, 582–91; Neolithic 616; Metal Age 612, 615; and Egypt 724–36
- Mediterranean sea, littoral 1, 8, 64, 344, 353, 557, 649; Western 612; Eastern 565, 622, 900, 924; Mediterranean Africa 137; climate 57, 217, 344, 548, 551; flora 58, 548, 551, 626; people 342, 403, 574, 591, 604, 618, 620, 622; culture 551, 618, 622; routes, influences 362, 401, 496, 551, 591, 612, 900
- Medja people: homeland 709, 719–20, 721, 723, 768, 906; toponyms 930, 931, 933 and n., 939; Pan-grave 704, 759, 901; troops 757, 758; arrival in Egypt 665, 709, 719, 768
- Medjayu (police force) 858
- Medjerda valley 601
- Medium 667, 674
- megalithic tombs 616
- Megaloceros* (deer) 66
- Megalotragus* sp.? = *Aelaphus helmei* 67, 327
- Megantthropus palaeojavanicus* 114, 115
- Megiddo (statuettes) 731, 732
- Mehlman, M. J. 284, 1019
- Mejiro (near Old Oyo) 421
- Melawa gorge, Naivasha rift 28on.
- Melka Kunturé (Kontoure), Shoa, Ethiopia 44, 124, 155, 200–1, 230, 275, 434, 946
- Melkhoutboom (eastern Cape) 454
- Mellaart J. 485n., 962, 1033, 1057
- Mellalian industries 394, 552, 553
- Mellars, P. A. 249, 1019
- Melos (Cyclades) 392n.
- Melrir basin, Sahara 549n.
- Meltzer, E. S. 514, 1033
- Memphis: court capital 532, 537, 659, 742, 764, 884, 890, 897; provincial centre 790, 742, 860, 861, 885, 893–4, 921; strategic point 713, 745, 889, 893; cemetery, tombs 531, 532, 535, 673–9, 697, 699, 740; Ptah, patron deity 543, 659
- ‘Memphite Theology’ 543, 659, 765
- Menchia (Tunisia) 389
- Menchian (Kom Ombo) 370
- Mendes (Nile Delta) 689, 697, 896
- Menes, king (First Dynasty)
- Menghin, A. 480
- Menghin, O. and K. Bettel 757, 1058
- Meniet (Sahara) 269, 493, 556, 562, 568, 569
- Menkaura, king (Fourth Dynasty) 679–81, 693, 712; pyramid complex 679–81, 682, 694; cult 681
- Menthud (god) 669; statue 669
- Menthuhetep, king (Eleventh Dynasty) 701, 721n.
- Menu, B. 969, 1058, 1083; and I. Harari 1058
- mercenaries 708, 713; Nubia 729; Ionian 897; Carian 897; in Nubia 749, 755; Anatolia 893
- Merenptah, king (Nineteenth Dynasty) 869, 907, 919, 921, 922, 923, 924

INDEX

- Merenra, king (Sixth Dynasty) 667, 679, 733
 Merikara, king's son (Ninth–Tenth Dynasty) 661, 700
 Merimda 374n., 480, 481, 483, 484, 489, 495, 499–501
 Merneferra Ay, king (Thirteenth Dynasty), pyramid 740
 Merneith, ?queen 529, 542, 547
 Meroitic culture 917; sources 928
 Merrick, H. V. 151, 193, 282, 946, 995, 1011, 1019; and J. P. S. Merrick 151, 946, 995, 1011; and *et al.* 946, 1011
 Merrilees, R. S. 753n., 1058
 Mersa Gawasis (? = part of Punt) 724
 Mery, A. and J. Tixier 267, 1019
 Meryra-ankhnes, queen 694
 Merybast family 876
 Meryey, Libu Chief 920, 924
 Merymose, viceroy of Kush 906, 909
 Meshel, Z. 725, 1058
 Meshesher, Mashwash chief 924
 Meshken, Libu chief 924
 Mesnil du Buisson, R. de 734, 1058
Mesochoerus (*Kolpochoerus*, pig) 53
 Mesolithic 158n.; Europe 344, 345, 477; Khartoum 951; Ghana 420; = Epi-Palaearctic 533
 Mesopotamia 485n., 491, 496, 498, 525, 526, 528, 544, 563; influence in Egypt 508, 509, 514, 515, 527, 528, 537, 543
 Mesozoic 2, 6, 13; early 4; late 3
 Messaudian (North Africa) 42
 Messerli, B. 57, 979
 metal (absence) 483
 Metal Age (Europe) 551; North Africa proto-historic 590n., 612–23, 959
 metal objects 453, 612, 800, 824; tools 790; prototype 797; weapons 915; metal-working, casting 754; smelting 616
 metallurgy 507, 511, 612–23, 615, 616, 622, 815, 816, 828; *see also* copper; iron
 Meulenaere, H. de 968, 1058, 1083
 Mexico 625, 631
 Meyer, E. 962, 1058, 1083
Mhnt (?carnelian, jasper) 710n.
 Miam, chiefdom, Wawat (= Aniba) 913, 915
 mica ornaments 750
 Michael, H. N. and E. R. Ralph 962, 1058
 Michels, J. W. 253n., 944, 1011, 1019
 microblades 365, 402; microflakes 365
 microburins, technique 365n.; lower Nile Valley 365, 368; North Africa 378, 380, 385, 389, 390, 392n., 582; Sahara 587, 597, 606
 micro-evolution 401, 403
 micro-Levallois 317
 microliths 365n., 413; survival 458, 786; microlithic-size pieces 348, 359, 412
 Congo basin 423, 424, 426; geometric trapezes 426; crescents 424, 426; *petit tranchets* 423, 424; backed blades 424
 East Africa 466; geometric 805; triangles 429; crescents 429, 432; backed bladelets 429; backed 201, 435
 Egypt, Nile Valley 365, 368, 374, 409; geometric 368
 Ethiopia/Horn 435, 837; triangles 437; trapezes 437; crescent 435, 437
 North Africa/Sahara 380, 385, 395, 800; geometric 380, 389, 390, 392n., 394, 578, 587, 597, 605, 606; triangles 365n., 380, 385, 582; trapezes 365n., 380, 385, 605; segments 380, 568, 581, 587; crescents 385; backed bladelets 385
 South-Central Africa 445, 464, 474, 818; geometric 445, 450, 466; triangles 445; backed crescents 458; backed blades 453, 458; backed 454, 457, 458
 southern Africa 453, 456, 457, 461; geometric 466; crescents 453; backed 461
 West Africa 420–1, 774, 776, 777, 780, 781, 785; geometric 420, 785; triangles 421; trapezes 419, 420; crescents 780, 785; *petit tranchets* 780; points 785
 microlithic industries 477; South Africa 309, 456, 457, 461, 820, 824; East Africa 284, 467; North Africa 419, 570; West Africa 415, 417, 421, 468, 780, 783; South-Central Africa 465, 817; Zambia 441–2, 448, 450, 464, 466; Ethiopia/Horn 434–5, 437, 799, 803; Nile Valley 371; Congo 467
 microvertebrates 75; micro-mammals 122n.
 middens (Capsian) 382; Atlantic Morocco 593
 middle class, Egypt 839, 841, 843, 846
 Middle East 248, 555, 903
 Middle Stone Age 55–69, 133, 143–4, 158n., 175, 245–7, 248–341, 410; southern Africa 209, 211, 212, 213, 300, 305, 318, 411, 414, 452, 465; Final, transition to Later Stone Age 143, 296, 298, 315, 457, 463–9
 middlemen, Nubia 539
 Miège, J. 646, 1040
 Mifsud-Giudice Quarry 127
 migrations, human 469; North Africa 271, 348, 353, 401–3, 617; southern Africa 299; Egypt/Nile 375–6, 479–80, 488–9, 494, 543, 745; Upper Egypt/Nubia 714, 757–8
 migration routes, animal 258, 333, 353; migratory species 333
 military (Egypt) 538, 856, 968; ‘deputies’ (officers) 861, 869, 870; chieftains 884; forces, disposition, power 862, 886, 889, 890; service 670; soldiers 841

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- military (Egypt) (*cont.*)
 military settlements, Egypt 538, 839, 853,
 862, 874, 885
 milk (exchange) 396; absence 569; importance
 575–6; milk vessel 804; milking 497, 805,
 807, 808, 815
 Miller, S. F. 443, 816, 817, 1028, 1073
 millet: *Pennisetum* 396, 567, 568; *Panicum*
 turgidum 493, 494; millets 518; millet-
 pounding 568
 Mills, A. J. and H.-Å. Nordström 311, 1058
 millstones 501
 Min temple, Coptos 692, 747
 Min of *Hwt Syc*, deity of ‘House of Sand’ 921
 mines, mine-workings 707; Sinai 717, 729;
 riverside 710; mining expeditions 708,
 729; mining and quarrying areas, Nubia
 709–10
 minerals 731; *see also individual minerals*
 mineral resources 4, 537, 545; *see also gold*
 miners’ camp 728
 Minoan: Early 734; Middle 734–5
 El-Minya 764
 Miocene 2, 9, 14, 16, 70; early 15, 19; mid 11,
 15; late 15, 19, 20, 71, 79, 156; final 91;
 Miocene/Pliocene 20, 71
 Miocene ‘peneplain’ = ‘African’ surface 14
 Mirgissa = Iqen fort, trading post 718 and n.,
 719, 722, 723, 747, 748, 755, 757; cemetery
 716n., 753n., 755
 mirror, silver (Byblos) 733
 ‘miscellanies’ (Caminos) 967
 Mit Rahina 667
 Mitchell, W. P. 762n., 1058
 Mittanians 850, 853, 867
 Miu (northern Kush) 761n., 904; *tp* (‘head of’)
 Miu, Nubia 761n.; toponyms 930, 934, 940
 mixed assemblages 283, 284
 Moab 729, 730
 Mo‘alla (Egypt) 700, 701
 ‘modes’ (J. G. D. Clark) 168, 237, 250, 414–15
 mode 3, flake tools from prepared cores: 414,
 463–4, 470; West Africa 415–17, 421–2,
 468; Congo Basin 427, 467; East Africa
 431, 433, 441, 466, 467; Ethiopia/Horn
 433, 434, 435, 441, 469; South-Central
 Africa 442, 443, 446, 448, 450, 463;
 southern Africa 464; developed 443
 mode 4, punch-struck blades with steep
 retouch 414, 441, 477
 mode 5, microlithic components of compo-
 site artifacts 414; West Africa 417, 418,
 419, 422, 423; Congo 427; East Africa 429,
 441, 467; Ethiopia 434, 441; South-Central
 Africa 443, 445, 446, 448, 450, 451, 463;
 southern Africa 453, 458–9, 461, 464; Nile
 Valley 467
 models 624, 633
 modern man 319, 320; evolution 322; genes
 322; *see also H. sapiens sapiens* under *Homo*
 Modjokerto (Java) 114
 mole rat (*Tachyoryctes cf. splendens*) 278, 328
 Molo (Kenya) 804
 mollusca, molluscs; temperature indicator 42,
 43, 57, 64, 326 and n.; marine, aquatic 57,
 64, 326 and n., 353, 359, 381, 405n., 437,
 502, 566; thorium/uranium measurements
 119
 Mombasa 8, 284
 Mond, Sir Robert and O. H. Myers 705, 1058
 Mongol conquest China 649
 monopoly, foreign trade 853, 873; other 873
 Mont Kakoulima 776
 Montagu Cave (Cape) (‘Little Karroo’) 49,
 209, 212, 213, 228, 246, 304, 335, 339, 946
 Montet, P. 667, 1058
 Montmaurin 128
 Moorsel, H. van 214, 289n., 949, 954, 791, 965,
 1011, 1019, 1028, 1073
 Morant, G. M. 289–90, 1033
 Morel, J. 952, 1024
 Morgan, J. de 481, 665, 1058–9
 Mori, F. 398, 563, 573, 579, 952, 953, 959, 1024,
 1038
 Morocco 57, 77, 127, 247, 576–7; northern 377,
 586, 612; western 35; southern 137, 577,
 579, 611, 958; Mediterranean coast 43,
 129, 252, 253n., 393, 589, 590; islands 595;
 Atlantic coast 39, 75, 122, 128, 131, 219,
 226, 252, 266, 592, 957; tell 548; Atlantic
 Sahara 550
 Homo 119, 122, 127; industries 44, 239, 240,
 246, 272; Iberian traits 612, 617, 622, 960
 Mortelmans, G. 214, 426, 954, 791, 965, 1011,
 1028, 1073
 Moshebi’s shelter (Lesotho) 310, 324
 Mossel Bay Industry, Pietersburg Complex
 302n., 303, 304n., 305, 311
 El-Mostagedda 504, 757
 La Mouillah (Algeria) 379; La Mouilla points
 380
 Mouillian (Iberomaurusian) industries 139,
 146, 379
 Mouloyan (North Africa) 42
 Mount Carmel 730
 Mount Elgon 808
 mountains 1, 2, 3, 24, *see also orogenesis*;
 Maghrib 344
 mountain dwellers, southern Morocco 618
 Mousterian
 North Africa 240, 248, 258, 259, 261, 271,
 315, 320, 391n., 401; Sahara 266, 268–9,
 292; Egypt/Nile Valley 223, 225, 326,
 368; southern Africa 299

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

Mousterian (*cont.*)

- Eurasia 188n., 248, 271, 330, 345; Quina-Ferrassie 248n.; denticulate 248n., 269, 273, 274, 316–7; typical 248n., 259, 261, 264n., 268, 279, 316, 363; Nubia 273, 316, 363; denticulate 273
 fauna 66, 261, 269, 326; *Homo* 135, 248–9, 353, 402
 Mousterian-Aterian relationship 259, 262, 268, 269, 272, 378
 Mousterian of Acheulean tradition 246, 248n., 250, 253n., 261; Levallois-Mousterian 137, 264n., 270, 271 and n., 272, 275, 316, 353; Mousterian-related 139
 forms 259, 261, 262, 270, 272, 273, 275, 320
 Mousteriod 220, 268, 417
 'Mouth of Nekhen' (title) 667
 Moysey, F. 434, 1028
 Mozambique (Maputo) 13, 288, 465
 Mpato (Limpopo) 818
 Mpesida (Lake Baringo) 19, 20, 34
Mrk (toponym) 935
 Mrsich, T. 692, 1059
 Mturi, A. A. 130, 155, 996
 Muchinga mountains 443
 Mud (Israel) 137
 mud-brick 679, 913; temple 691; plant traces 553
 Mudjardjo (Oran) 582, 591
 mudstones 7, 446
 Mufo (Lunda, Angola) 47, 61, 62, 289n.
 Mugharet el-'Aliya (northern Morocco) 137, 139, 949; High Cave 261
 Müller, D. 661n., 1059
 Müller H. W. 691n., 1059
 mullers 435
 Mumba Hills 75
 Mumbwa (Zambia) Cave 141, 295, 296, 321, 339, 450
 mummification 732
 Mungo rock-shelter (west-central Angola) 451
 Munro (South Africa) 212, 946
 Munson, P. J. 621, 625, 626, 1038, 1040
 Munyama Cave (East Africa) 429, 463
 Murdock, G. P. 788, 801, 1073
 Murray, G. W. 705, 1033, 1059
 Mursi Formation (Ethiopia) 33, 34
 music 339; musicians 679
 Muslim law 672
 mussels 362n., 499, 518
 mustelids (weasels etc.) 52
Mutella nilotica (aquatic mollusc) 566
 'mw 906, 907, 939n.
 Mwanganda's (northern Malawi) 330
 Mwanza (Lake Victoria) 806
 Mwulu industry 306, Mwulu's Cave 306
 Myers, O. H. 705n.

- myrtle 566
 myth, mythology Egypt 842, 843–4, 846, 962; divine kingship 852, 854; origin 655
 Nachikufu (Zambia) 445; Nachikufan 446, 459; Nachikufan I 429, 443, 446, 448, 451, 463, 465, 466, 469; II A 445, 448, 816; II B 445, 448, 451; III 446, 448, 451, 816, 817, 824
 Naga el-Arab 705
 Naga ed-Deir cemetery 494, 495, 509, 523n., 536, 767n.
 Nairobi 432n.
 Naisiusiu beds, Olduvai 429
 Naivasha 431
 Nakhlai 706
 Nakisasa 291
 Nakuru (Kenya) 431, 802, 803, 804; basin 803
 Nakuru-Elmenteita Lake Basin 282–3
 Nakuru-Naivasha basin 45, 60, 281–2
 names, personal (Libya) 886
 Namib-Kalahari desert 23, 207, 296
 Namibia 854, 966; fauna 19; industries 310–11 and n., 457, 464, 821; art 338, 457, 822; stone balls 340; pottery 825, 826; stone bowls 826n.
 Nandi 575
 Napata (Sudan) tombs 892, 893, 897, 901, 905, 909, 916, 931, 939, 940; Napata culture 917; Napata-Berber route 939
 Naqada (= Numet) 480, 481, 507, 512, 516, 523, 526, 690, 765; Naqada I 450; Naqada II 480, 724; mastabas 532; South Town 513; cemetery 513, 523, 532, 535
 narcotics 624
 Narmer, king (First Dynasty) 481, 521, 523, 527, 528, 547; palette 521, 523, 725; jar 537; alabaster baboon 542
 Narok (Kenya) 804
 Narosura river, Mau escarpment 804, 806, 808, 809
 Nasera (Apis Rock) 284, 432n.; Nasera 284
 Nata river (former) delta (Botswana) 333n.
 Natal 13, 64, 141, 211, 288, 311; Coast 49, 452; rock art 476; Early Iron Age 813, 822, 825, 829
 Natchabiet (Begemeder Province, Ethiopia) 799
 Natufian (Palestine) 373, 495, 500, 556, 567n.
Nature 942
 Naumann, R. 691, 1059
 Naville, E. 801, 935n., 1073, 1083
 Nayar, N. M. and K. L. Mehra 650, 1040
 Nderit Drift, near Elmenteita 431; ware ('Gumban A') 802–3
 Ndutu Beds, Olduvai 281, 295n.; Lake Ndutu 130, 155

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Near East contacts (Egypt) 850
 Nebhepetra Menthuhetep II, king (Eleventh Dynasty) 683n., 702, 708, 717–18; cult 693n.; tomb (Thebes) 683n., 702, 730
 Nebtawyra Menthuhetep, king (Eleventh Dynasty) 709
 Necho of Sais 893, 899, 900
 Neanderthal man 248, 271, 279, 320, 321, 322, 340, 401; neanderthaloids 251, 320, 353, 402; South-West Asia 137; Nubia 405; *see also Homo neanderthalensis under Homo*
 Near East 497, 514, 565, 648, 828; and Europe 621; domesticates 647, 648; crop complex 628, 649, 650; agriculture 629
nabty (name) 478, 534
 Necho 899
 necklaces 576
 Nedjeh, king (Kush) 749
 Neferetra, king (?Fifth Dynasty) 677
 Neferhetep, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 732, 733, 741
 Neferirkara, king (Fifth Dynasty) 666, 676, 677, 712; objects 733
 Neferkara and general Sasebet, story 662
 Nefersehemra, vizier 663
 Nefer-shemenu, priest 695
 Nefer-seshem-seshat, prince 665
 Nefrusy town 760
 Negev desert 409, 730
 Negro peoples 141, 146; affinities 144, 146
 Nehasyu ('southerner, Nubia') 901, 906, 907, 931 and n., 934n.
 Nehesy, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 740
 Neirab (Syria) 731
 Neit, queen 694
 Neith, goddess 534
 Nekhbet, vulture goddess, Upper Egypt 534, 596n.; cult, priests 691, 695
 Nekheb (Upper Egypt) 931
 Nekhen (Upper Egypt) 909
 Nelson, C. M. 432n., 1028
 Nelson Bay Cave (Robberg Peninsula) 298, 302, 304 and n. 312, 328, 456
 Nemacha (North Africa) 611
 Nenquin, J. 947, 949, 1011, 1019
 'Neo-Capsian' 774
 Neogene era 70, 73
 Neolithic 551
 beginning 349, 552; Early 590, 626; Middle 558, 578, 590n., 593; Final 612, 816–26;
 Recent 590n., 593
 prepottery, Palestine 500; Chassian, Provence 590
 Saharan-Sudanese 555, 559–71, 577, 579, 589, 591, 604, 958
 'of Sudanese Tradition' 396, 399, 557, 563
 Mediterranean 555, 582–95, 604, 605, 958
 of Capsian tradition 139, 393, 394, 397, 555, 571, 584, 595–611, 958
 Sahara 269, 551, 557, 571–82, 558, 605, 606, 607, 781, 786, 957; Egypt, Nile 371 and n. 497, 518, 556; North Africa 351, 356, 551, 556, 557–8, 604–5, 607; West Africa 412, 420, 786; Congo 412; Mauritania 558–9, 604; East Africa 470, 806; Ethiopia/Horn 434
 centre of origin 557, 563, 565; dating 563–4
 'Neolithic' elements and arts 357, 393–4, 396, 418, 422, 427, 557, 772, 774, 800; way of life, techniques 557, 588, 595, 599, 605
 fauna 66; pottery 349 and n. 555, 563, 601, 606; domestication 555, 594
 peoples 393; Sahara 403, 557, 618, 621, 657; of Capsian tradition 620; North Africa 552, 618; art 398
 'Neolithic subpluvial' 58, 768
 'neolithization' 551, 595; 'Neolithized Capsian' 599, 605–6, 606
 neo-Tyrrhenian beach (North Africa) 265n.
 Nesu-menthu, general (Senusret I) 730
 nets 405, 474, 568; net-sinkers 437, 440
 Netjer-aperef, priest-official 695
 Neuserra, king (Fifth Dynasty) object, statue 733
 nettle tree (*Celtis australis*) 562, 566, 569
 Neuville, P. 607, 958, 1038
 Neuville, R. and A. Ruhlmann 39, 42, 119, 979, 996
 New World domesticates 629
 Ngamiland 451, 453
 Ngandong (Java) 117, 145
 Ngonde 525
 Ngorongoro Crater 80s
 Ngorora Formation (Lake Baringo) 18, 19, 20, 34, 38, 71, 79
 Nhampassere (Guinée-Bissau) 776
 Ni-ibu-nisut, priest 695
 Niamey (Niger Republic) 420
 Niangoran Bouah, G. 655, 1040
Nigella (spice) 649
 Niger (Republic) 291n., 420, 342, 472, 575, 621, 785, 952, 956; *see also Adrar Bous*
 Niger river 216, 291, 560; upper 783; middle 781, 782
 Niger Bend 640; interior Delta 291, 641, 651–2, 653; headwaters 788
 Nigeria 9, 146, 292, 419, 420, 421, 422; northern 59, 216, 292, 421, 641, 784; north-eastern 783; western 415, 783; forest 468; Hausaland 291n.
 terracing 653
 Nigeria–Cameroun border 645
 'Nigerian Wilton' 454
 Nigerian Agricultural Journal 960

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Nika-ankh 692, 696; family 692
 Nile floodplain 360, 376, 485, 487, 491, 497, 517, 545; swamps 485, 956; settlements 359, 493, 626
 Nile perch (fish) 326
 Nile river: regimen 762; high, 'wild' 59, 361, 362, 363 Nubia, 747, 767, 768; low, declining 274, 361, 766, 767, 768; control 525, 532; flood-level fluctuation 360, 366, 375, 486, 535, 765, 768–9
 communication 517, 532, 818, 900
 Nile Valley: industries, Lower Palaeolithic 44, 223–6; Middle Palaeolithic 272–4, 316, 319; Late Palaeolithic/Epi-Palaeolithic 349–50, 355–6, 391–2, 406; Late Stone Age 418, 423, 467, 563
 people 490, 703; pastoralists/agriculturalists 478, 493, 494, 782, 794–7, 801, 807
 erosion 361; alluviation, aggradation 361, 366, 486, 626; terraces 39, 44, 233, 272, 321, 350, 360, 948; resources/climate 64, 69, 221, 326, 359, 375, 405n., 493, 627; art 953
 Nile, White 435, 440, 467, 935; Blue 144, 321, 800, 935
 Nile–Congo divide (Central African Republic) 280, 286
 Nile–Red Sea area 347, 516, 930
 Nile–Tibesti area 549
 Nimba mountain 216
 Nimlot, governor, Herakleopolis and Thebes 887
 Nims, C. F. 498, 665, 1033, 1059, 1083
nisiw (city) 860
 Njoro River Cave (Kenya) 803, 804, 805, 808, 809
 Nkalabong (Ethiopia) 33
Nmzyw (West of Punt) 917, 935, 938 and n.
 nobility, Egypt 846
 Nok 217, 784; 'Nok culture' 785
 nomads, desert
 Egypt 703, 708; Sinai 726; Sahara 655;
 Caucasus 621; modern 557
 nomadic pastoralism 493; life-style 621;
 seasonal nomadism 395
 nomes 695, 697; Eighth (Abydos) 696;
 Twelfth 696
 nome-states 521; chief priest 700, 701, 702;
 nomarchs (provincial governors) 695, 696,
 697, 698, 700, 701, 705; nomarch families
 700
 nomenclature 410, 412, 414, 415
 Nommo, god (Dogon) 656
 non-Levallois areas, debitage 275, 277, 313,
 318; technology 312; flaking waste 337; *see also* cores, non-Levallois
 non-microlithic pottery-associated industry 421
 noog (*Guizotia abyssinica*) 628, 647
 Nordström, H.-Å. 519, 520, 540, 711, 956, 1033,
 1059
 Norkili Members (Olduvai) 155
 North Africa 6, 19, 46, 315, 557, 649; Pliocene
 early Pleistocene 34–35; mid-Pleistocene
 42; late Pleistocene 57–9
 relations with sub-Saharan Africa 409
 highlands 611; coast 616, 617; Atlantic Coast
 948
 North America 9, 36
 North Brabant, Waterberg (Transvaal) 461
 North-East Africa 144, 146, 812
 North Horr 803, 809
 North-West Africa and Sahara 127, 146, 217,
 220, 320, 342–409, 947, 949, 956–60
 Northcliff (Johannesburg) 461
 northern Africa 119, 122, 248 and n., 249, 270,
 950–3
 Northern Egyptian Predynastic Sequence 480,
 483, 498–504, 519; cultural tradition
 524
 Northlands (Mediterranean coast of Asia) 816;
 governors 816; vassal kings 816
 'Nose of the Gazelle' 730
Notocerotherium (suid) 20
 notched forms (tools) 268, 270, 370; flakes 293,
 499; notching 312, 365n
 Noten, F. van 429, 790, 1028, 1073
 Nova Lisboa (west-central Angola) 451
 Nsongezi (Kagera river) 47, 55, 204–5, 212, 246,
 286, 432, 946; Rubble Tongue 205; Upper
 Rubble 205
 Ntereso (Ghana) 782, 783
'nyw (myrrh/frankincense) 723
 Nubia
 people, population 146, 371, 376, 401, 402,
 509, 517, 539, 545, 757, 856, 915, 925–7;
 trade 710, 712, 722–3, 725–6, 731;
 trade/diplomatic mission 694, 719, 722,
 tribute 575, 686n.; troops 878
 art 704, 712, 953; 'cultural separation' 703;
 food production 492, 517–20, 705, 794;
 horses 618; *see also under* gold
 Aswan dam, flooded area 272, 358; border
 with Egypt 507, 512, 719; floodplain 486,
 545
 Lower Nubia 517; cattle 704, 705; depopula-
 tion, resettlement 728, 889, 915, 916;
 Egyptian residents 755, 758; floodplain
 486; Late/epi-Palaeolithic 365; toponyms
 925, 930, 939–40; under Kush 756, 759
 Lower Nubia, A group 519, 539–40, 711, 714,
 715, 726; hiatus 711; 'B group' 540, 711,
 950; C group; culture 704, 713, 715, 716,
 748, 758, 766, 915; pottery 540, 711, 714;
 cattle, agriculture 575, 714, 722, 797, 799;

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Nubia (*cont.*)
 Lower Nubia (*cont.*)
 settlements, huts 714, 758, 915; cemeteries
 714, 758
 Upper Nubia: Egyptian attacks 710, 901,
 904; trade 710, 712, 722–3; temple towns
 721–2; toponyms 721, 913, 923, 930, 939
 940
 Lower Palaeolithic 44, 224, 253n., 948;
 Middle Palaeolithic 255, 337, 363, 949,
 951; Late, Upper/Epi-Palaeolithic 362–3,
 368, 390, 392, 408, 552, 958; Late Stone
 Age 467, 766
 Pre-dynastic/early dynastic period 538–40;
 Old Kingdom to Second Intermediate
 Period 703, 708, 712, 714, 717, 747–60,
 761, 901, 913, 915, 963
 Nubian eastern desert 709, 927, 928
 ‘Nubian ancestry’ (Twelfth Dynasty) 666; role,
 New Kingdom 910
 Nubian core 255
 Nubian sandstone 2, 7, 224, 517
 Nubkheperre Intef, king (Seventeenth Dynasty,
 Thebes) 747, 753n.
 Nuer 575
 Numet (= Naqada) 512
 Numidians 620
 Nut, temple (Byblos) 733
 nut-cracking 235; –stones 326
 Nutjeren (Nyinetjer), king (Second Dynasty)
 547
 Nyang’oma rock-shelter (near Mwanza, Tan-
 zania) 806
Nyanzachœrus (suid) 20
 Nyinetjer, king (Second Dynasty) 547
 oak 258n., 381; evergreen 551, 562
 Oakhurst (near George, South Africa) 456, 820;
 Oakhurst Industries Complex 456, 462
 and n., 464, 475
 Oakley, K. P. 110, 133, 144, 245n., 995, 1011
 Oases, western desert 362, 373, 374, 621, 707,
 708, 710, 901; *see also individual oases*; ‘the
 Oasis’ 717
 oats, Ethiopian (*Avena barbata*) 632, 647; weed
 oats 649
 obelisks (Byblos) 733
 Obermaier, H. 953, 1024
 O’Brien, T. P. 205, 945, 949, 1011, 1019
 observation posts 719
 obsidian 864; East Africa 431n., 466, 805;
 Ethiopia/Horn 275, 277, 278, 279, 435;
 North Africa/Sahara 567; imports, Egypt
 557; imports North Africa 392n., 558, 590
 and n., 591
 art objects, Egypt 733, 746
 occupation, foreign 842
 occupation: human (Nile Valley) 363, 366;
 permanent 366, 370; eastern desert and
 highlands 373
 sites, surfaces 152, 282; Middle Stone Age
 297, 304; Lower-mid Pleistocene 216;
 early Stone Age 223; occupation mound
 784; occupational residues 151, 152
 occupational categories 839–40, 843
 oceanic ridges 9, 10, 11; ocean sediments 104
 ochre (pigment) 337, 437, 474, 493; in burials
 406; ochre-staining 338, 370; red 380;
 yellow 380
 O’Connor, D. B. 505, 715, 754, 964, 967, 1033,
 1059, 1083
 Odner, K. 433, 804, 1029, 1073
 Office of Government Labour (Egypt) 669
 Office de Recherche Scientifique et Technique
 Outre-Mer (ORSTOM) 960
 ‘Officer i/c Asiatic troops’ 742
 officials: tombs, high officials 532, 533, 535,
 537, 669, 839, 870, 874, 876; estates 534;
 provincial 535
 Oguisu, B. W. 216, 947, 1011
 oil 13, 519
 oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*) 631–2, 645, 782, 795;
 plants 624, 628; trees 631, 632
 ointment jar, obsidian 733
 Okote tuff 153
 Olausson, E. *et al.* 60, 979
 Old Oyo 421
 Old Testament 962
 Older Gravels (Vaal) 48
 Oldowan Industrial Complex, culture 51, 168,
 178–9, 200, 214, 237; Olduvai 95, 100, 101,
 153, 154, 191, 195; Congo Basin 214, 215;
 South Africa 30, 160, 212
 Oldowan, Developed 168, 178, 241, 243;
 Olduvai 51, 98n., 124, 153, 154, 192–5,
 222, 238, 241; Ethiopia/Horn 44, 46,
 200, 201; South Africa 48, 63, 89, 111, 124,
 155, 207, 208, 212; Congo basin 215
 Olduvai
 australopithecines 30, 91, 105, 151; hominids
 74, 94, 95, 98, 105, 107, 108, 112, 115, 117,
 147, 151, 942; *Homo* 94, 107, 119, 123, 124,
 127; fauna 34, 36, 51, 52, 53; geological
 succession 33, 38, 74, 130, 288; chronology
 stratigraphy 41; industries 46, 111, 151–3,
 154–5, 184–95, 204, 211, 241, 281, 945,
 146; ecology, behaviour 160, 166, 195, 245
 Ndutu beds 281, 295n., Masek beds 123n.,
 130, 155; Norkili Member 155; Naisiusiu
 Beds 429; pre-Lemuta Member 74, 112;
 post-Lemuta Member 123, 153
 Olduvai Normal Event 74, 116
 Olieboompoort 306, 338
 Oligocene 2, 9, 15, 19, 70

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- olives 562, 566; olive wood 565
 Oliver, R. 966, 1073; and B. M. Fagan 810, 1073
 Olorgesailie 45, 189, 198–9, 200, 202, 204, 211,
 241, 946; ecology, culture 167, 194, 245
 El-Omari (Egypt) 480, 483, 484, 489, 495, 501–2
 Omdurman 224, 518; Omdurman Bridge site
 540
 Omo river (south-west Ethiopia) 16, 31, 32, 38,
 45, 51, 145, 321, 437, 945, 946; *see also*
 Shungura; Kibish; hominids 116, 148,
 151; *Homo* 109, 124, 143, 144, 403; basin
 942; succession 74, 94, 99, 151
 open sites 297, 357, 382, 432n., 824
 Oppenworth, W. F. F. 117, 996
 oracles 846, 865, 968; Memphis 897
 Oran district 261, 265n., 379, 582, 586, 587–8,
 591, 611, 958; islands 595; southern 610
 Oranian 379 and n. *see also* Iberomaurusian
 Orange Free State 141, 211, 313, 318, 411, 452
 Orange river belt 5; Orange/Fish confluence
 457; basin, river 256, 310, 318; Orange
 region, middle 452, 456, 461, 462, 820, 821,
 824, 966; Orange River Scheme 335;
 Orange-Vaal drainage 141
 Orangean 305, 310, 335
 Ordovician 2
 Oren, E. D. 724, 725, 1059
 Orgnac 128
 Orichinga Valley (Kagera) 205
 origins (of cultures) 301, 313, 404; of *H. sapiens*
 404
 in East: dolmens 616; modelled, painted
 pottery 618
 ornaments, personal 380, 599, 601
 orogenesis 3, 4
 Orontes river 516
 oryx, distribution 37
Oryza glaberrima (rice) 827; *O. barthii* (annual
 rice) 639, 640; *O. longistaminata* (perennial
 rice) 639
 Osiris (god) 659; ‘tomb’ 867
 Osiris-Horus-Seth motif 660
 Osorkon I, king (Twenty-second Dynasty) 882
 Osorkon II, king (Twenty-second Dynasty)
 887
‘Osteodontokeratic’ culture 208, 235
 ostraca 732, 733
 ostriches 269, 399, 486, 497, 608, 706; hunts
 (rock art) 621; eggs 356, 383; containers
 605–606; feathers 621, 927
 eggshells 380, 394, 601, 605, 957; engraved
 605, 608, 832; decorated 385, 397, 607;
 beads 431, 457, 458, 605; fragment 606
 Otto, E. 518, 660, 837, 842, 962, 967, 1033,
 1059
 Ouaal Bender 576
 Ouan Derbaouen 574, 576
 Ouan Muhuggiag (Tadrart Acacus, Libyan
 Sahara) 564, 573–4
 Ouan Sidi 581
 Ouan Telecat 564
 Ouargla region 552, 605, 606, 608
 Ouchtata (northern Tunisia) 389; Ouchtata
 retouch 365 and n., 378, 389, 392n., 402
 Oued el-Akarit 258, 262, 389
 Oued Akrech (Maghrib) 34
 Oued Fourarat (Maghrib) 35
 Oued Djebanna 264n.
 Oueled Zouai 599
 Oueyanko valley (near Bamako) 777
 Ouljian (II) (= Tyrrhenian Ib) 57, 140, 266n.
 Ounanian 395, 533
 Ounianga 570
outils écaillés ('splintered pieces') 284, 432
 overgrazing 350–1
 overlord/vassal 745–7
 ‘overseer’: ‘of all the priesthoods’ 858; ‘of the
 army of Satju’ 713; ‘of cattle’ 861; ‘of
 commissions’ 695; ‘of foreign lands’ 713;
 ‘of foreign troops’ 713; of foreign troops
 of Satju 713; ‘of granaries’ 861, 865; ‘of
 (river) harbours’ 868; ‘of nomes of Lower
 Egypt’ 697n.; ‘of the oasis army’ 708; ‘of
 quarry work’ 729; ‘of the six great
 mansions’ 670
Ovis africana (sheep, modern species) 593
Ovis longipes (sheep, Saharan Atlas) 593, 609
 owls’ pellets (fossil) 30
 Oxnard, C. E. 81, 94, 996
 oxygen-isotope analysis 300
 Oxyrynchus/sea 898, 925
 oyster/beds 362, 776; oyster, freshwater 782
 Pace, B., G. Caputo and S. Sergi 957, 959, 1039
 pack-oxen 576–7, 620
 paedomorphic (Bushman) features 321
 paint, painting 338, 395; rocks 338 and n., 399;
 see also rock art; relief paintings, Egypt
 966; paintings, Kushite temples 753, 892
 Pakistan 648
 palace, royal 667, 674, 832, 853; Hierakopolis
 685; Tell el-Amarna 863
 palace functionaries, Egypt 529; administration
 535
 palaeartic fauna 327, 363, 377
 palaeo-anthropology 137, 156, 943; palaeo-
 anthropic populations 251
 palaeobotany (Egypt) 478
 Palaeocene 2
 palaeoclimates 141, 225, 950; *see also* climate;
 rainfall
 palaeo-ecology 205, 951, 952
 palaeo environment 106, 134, 141, 156, 191,
 943–4, 945, 949, 950, 951, 956

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Palaeogene 70
 Palaeolithic: Lower 219, 220, 251; Middle 248–341, 366, 373, 948–50; Upper, Late, Epi-Palaeolithic 250, 271n., 342–409, 492, 493, 494, 550, 757; cultures, artifacts 103, 251, 262, 273, 318, 494, 550; Europe, Near East 158n., 344, 363, 365n.
 palaeomagnetism/dating 9, 11, 42, 71, 74, 75, 95, 107, 123n., 196, 198, 200; East Africa and Ethiopia, dating 31, 41, 45, 112, 196; North Africa 43
 palaeontology 942, 943
 Palaeozoic 2, 6, 13; town 6; middle 4, 5
 palaeozoology (Egypt) 478
 Palermo Stone 486, 521, 535, 538, 543, 547, 669, 691, 723, 734, 766, 961
 Palestine: Mid/Upper Palaeolithic 264n., 271, 354n., 405n.; Neolithic food production 495, 496, 499, 500, 567n.; Chalcolithic 515, 708n., 725, 726; Early Bronze Age 496, 708n., 725; I 503, 509, 510, 511n., 726; II 537, 726, 727, 743, 744n., 745; cities (fortified) 726, 729, 730–1, 734, 744, 745; Sinai 724–7, 729, 730; relations with Egypt 506, 526, 730–1, 732, 744–6, 759, 902, 963; ‘Retenu’ 725, 746n.
 Palestine–Memphis route 893; toponyms 928
 palette, slate, stone 481, 504, 514, 519, 521, 542, 797, 955; rhomboidal slate 508; zoomorphic 511; double-bird shaped 539
 Palikao (Algeria) 121
 Pallary 595
 palm oil 655; palm wine 655
 palm-prints 618
 Palmeirinhos (Angola) 215, 947
 palynology 134, 201, 361, 370
Pan (chimpanzee) 70
 Pan African Congress (1947) 40
 ‘Pan African’ orogenesis 2, 4; stratigraphic scheme 40–1
 ‘Pangaea’ 9, 10, 11
 Pan-grave cemetery 704, 705, 757; people, culture 757, 758, 766, 768, 901
 Panghesy, viceroy of Kush 909
Panicum sp. 494
 panther-skins 917; panthers 935
 Pantellaria Island 590–1; obsidian 590–1
Panthera 36; *P. pardus* (leopard) 101; *see also* leopards
 papaya 629, 649
Papio (baboon) 52
 Papyrus Bulaq 665, 668, 719, 722, 758
 Papyrus Sallier I 742, 760
 Paradisi, U. 953, 1024
 paramount chiefs, Kush 912
Paranthropus (= *Australopithecus robustus*) 27, 30, 81, 83, 101, 230; *P. crassidens*, *P. robustus* 26
Parapapio (monkey) 52
Parinari (edible fruit) 202
 Parker, R. A. 962, 1060
Parkia 635
 Parkington, J. E. 456, 473, 824, 1029, 1073; and C. Poggenpoel 823, 825, 1073
 parkland, Acacia parkland 23, 55, 280
 Parr, P. J. 744, 1060
 Partridge, T. C. 29, 75, 979, 996
 Passarge, S. 485, 956, 1033
 pastoral camps 487, 520, 789, 803; economy 518, 520, 630, 786, 799, 803; period, Saharan art 573–8, 579–80
 pastoralism, pastoral practices 573–80, 796, 802, 807, 810; pastoralists 520, 540, 626, 789, 793–4, 905
 pasture 562
 Patterson, B. 74, 996; and W. W. Howells 91, 996; and A. K. Behrensmeyer and W. D. Sill 71, 995; and *et al.* 91
 Payne, W. J. A. 966, 1073
 pea 649; Ethiopian race 648
 Peabody, F. E. 27, 80, 979, 996
 Pearce, S. and M. Posnansky 832, 1029
 pearl millet 625, 642–3, 645, 650, 651, 827; sacred ceremony 629, 634; Mauritania 625, 626; India 625, 638, 648; *décru* agriculture 651, 652, 653; *see also* *Pennisetum*
 peasantry, Egypt 533, 668, 841, 842
 Peat I and II (Florisbad) 63, 311, 322, 326
 pebble-tool = Oldowan 168, 172, 178–9
 pebble cultures (North Africa) 42, 43, 219; Congo basin 214; West Africa 216; tools 567
Pecten (scallop) 589
 pectorals 576, 733
 Pedi (South Africa) 655
 Pediese, ‘overseer of (river) harbours’ 898
 Peet, T. E. 683n., 1060; and *et al.* 967, 1083
 Pekrur (Ma-chief) 893
 Peleponese 735
Pelorovis antiquus = *Homoiceras antiquus* (extinct buffalo) 67, 146, 565, 566, 609; *P. cf. bainii/nilssoni* 135; *P. oldowayensis* 67
 pendants 539, 542, 568; bone 474; ivory 568; worn by cattle 575; stone 568, 569, 621, 797, 804
 Peninj (Tanzania) 98, 197, 238, 946; hominids 38, 74, 98
 Pendlebury, J. D. S. 967, 1057, 1083
 Penehasy, Viceroy of Kush, army leader, overseer of granaries 878, 879, 915
 Pennut, tomb (Aniba) 761n.
 penis sheaths 509
Pennisetum (pearl, bulrush millet) 493, 494, 567, 571n., 621, 827; pollen 571 and n.; *P. violaceum* 642

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Pepy I, king (Sixth Dynasty) 667, 691, 694, 716, 729, 731, 733, 734n.; 708; temple 692
- Pepy II, king (Sixth Dynasty) 667, 681, 694 and n., 699, 716 and n., 723, 728, 730, 733, 734n.; Pyramid complex and cults 659, 664n., 682, 683
- Pepy-nakht 729n.
- perch (fish), *Lates* sp. 362, 562, 568
- percussion: direct 271; indirect 345, 348, 554
- perhumid belt 23
- Peribsen king (Second Dynasty) ? = Sekhemib 531, 534, 547
- Pericot Garcia, L. and E. Ripoll Perelló (eds.) 952, 1024
- 'periglacial' forms, rubbles 57, 63
- Perigordian, Lower 354
- Peringuey, L. 411, 1029
- Periplus of the Red Sea 629
- Perissodactyla (horse, rhino etc.) 52
- Permian 2, 8, 10; mid-Permian 8
- Perning, Modjokerto (Java) 114
- Perrot 508
- Persia, Persians 837, 841, 899; occupation 896
- Peru 625
- pestle and mortar 562, 577, 578, 581, 804, 805, 808
- petit tranchet* 423, 424, 426, 467
- Petit-Maire, W. and M. Charon 123n., 996
- Petite Syrte *see* Gabès, Gulf
- petitions 671n.
- Petalona (Macedonia) 128
- Petrie, W. M. F. 479, 480, 481, 511, 513, 519, 692n., 736, 743, 954, 955, 962, 1033–4, 1060; pottery classification 482; and J. E. Quibell 480, 1034; and G. Brunton 1060
- Petrocchi, G. 951, 1024
- Peul (Fulani) people 574
- Pflüger, K. 861, 1083
- Pfupi (near Marandellas, Zimbabwe) 459; Pfupian 459
- Phacochoerus* (wart hog) 53; *P. aethiopicus* 66, 560
- phallii and vulvae 385
- Phanerozoic 2, 4
- Pharaoh (foreign) 742
- Pharaonic civilization 527, 673, 703
- Pharousian 2
- Phillipson, D. W. 474, 810, 816; Zambia 291n., 295, 443, 446, 451, 816–17, 1020, 1029, 1073–4; Ethiopia/Horn 435, 437, 799, 807, 1029, 1074; Early Iron Age 812, 814, 966, 1073–4
- Phillipson, L. 296, 451, 1020, 1029; and D. W. Phillipson 474, 1029
- Phoenicians 617
- phosphorus 653
- phragmites (reeds) *see* reeds
- Pi-Ramesse 860, 862, 878, 882, 893
- Pi-Soped 893
- Pi-yer fortress 921
- Piankh, High Priest of Amen, generalissimo (southern Egypt) 851, 852
- Piankh, son of Herihor 878, 915
- Piankhy, king (Twenty-fifth, Kushite, Dynasty) 890, 916; stele 895
- pick 202, 205, 213, 238, 240, 288, 289, 290n., 292, 312, 420, 785; miniature 424; refined 291
- Pickford, M. 71, 997
- pictorial carving 539
- Pietersburg Complex (Final Middle Stone Age) 143, 144, 297 and n., 305, 208, 309, 313, 318, 321, 328; Pietersburg Industry, early, lower 305, 306, 308, 309; middle 305, 309; later 305–6; 'epi-Pietersburg' 308, 309, 315
- Pietkloof (South Africa) 461
- pig *Sus scrofa* 52, 66, 280, 258, 327, 494, 495, 496, 503; wild 497, 550, 594, 595, 609; domestic 594; *see also* suidae; bushpig
- Pigeon Cave, Taforalt 139
- pigeon pea 650
- pigment 295, 313, 337, 370, 380, 475, 555, 587
- Pilbeam, D. 124n., 997; and S. J. Gould 103, 997
- pilots 839
- pin (decorative) 568
- pine 258n., 566; *see also* Aleppo pine
- pineapple 649
- Pingell (Jos Plateau) 217
- Pinudjen I, king (Third Intermediate Period) 887
- Pinudjen II, king (Twenty-first Dynasty) 915
- Piotrovsky, B. B. 709, 927n., 1060, 1083
- pious foundation, trust 668, 669, 670, 672, 692–3, 697, 763; land 693; economic importance 694, 763; royal statues 692; private statues 692; inheritance 693
- Piperino, M. and G. M. Bulgarelli Piperino 1011
- Pirenne J. 664, 692, 697n., 963, 1060; and M. Stracmans 692, 1060
- Pistacia lentiscus* (mastic tree) 551
- pistachio 381
- Pita (Guinea) 776
- '*Pithecanthropus*' 114 and n., 117
- plantation 14
- plant communities, Africa 226
- plant foods 164, 165, 286n., 356, 365, 376–7, 405, 545, 812; grindstones as evidence 365, 370, 385, 555, 556, 567 and n.; remains 159, 202, 212, 290, 382, 553, 550
- plants, indigenous African 629; introduced 628
- plaque 577; plaque 747
- plaster 513
- plateaux and high plains 280, 296, 305; plateau (Zaire) 424
- plate, continental 11, 23

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- platters, stone 804, 805
 Pleistocene 16, 24, 41, 51, 107; hominids 26, 126; ecology 550
 early, lower 34–5, 41, 48, 98, 107 and n., 152, 197–8, 209, 215; hominids 95, 105; ecology 36–7, 41, 51, 52
 middle 41, 72, 107n., 110, 122n., 134n., 135, 201, 209, 212, 213, 215, 223, 248; hominids 122, 124, 127, 128, 139, 140, 145, 213, 293; ecology 41, 48, 135, 291
 late, upper 41, 76, 134, 137, 141, 178, 213, 217, 223, 288, 289 and n., 344; hominids 127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 135, 139, 140, 143, 144, 147, 213, 243; ecology 52, 344, 377
 terminal, close 283, 378; Central and southern Africa 61–2
- Plesianthropus transvaalensis* = *Australopithecus transvaalensis* 26
- Plettenberg Bay (South Africa) 456
- Pliades, rising and setting 654
- Pliocene 2, 13, 16, 17, 20, 26, 34–5, 48, 53, 89, 148, 150; lower 74; late final 15, 19, 51, 71, 92, 209; dating 107
- Plio-Pleistocene fauna 36–7, 42, 240; hominids xxi, 72, 73, 95, 147, 148
- Pliocene-Pleistocene 71, 75, 95
- plough 650, 801
- Plumley, J. M. 625, 1041
- Plumstead, E. P. 7, 979
- pluvials (East Africa) 40, 41, 361, 428; pluvial conditions, North Africa 377
- Pniel (Power's site), South Africa 48
- points, point forms 266n., 281, 282, 283, 300, 333 and n., 607; long, blade-like 291; oval 282; triangular 279, 282; sub-triangular 275, 291, 309, 312, 313, 318; lozenge-shaped 424; pedunculate 597; Aterian 373, 378; diminutive, small, 291, 426; see also arrow points
- unifacial 272, 279, 295, 302, 310, 311, 312, 313, 433; bifacial 278, 284, 313, 393, 394, 426, 453
- foliate 267, 279, 282, 292, 318, 434, 599; unifacial 275, 298; bifacial 275, 295, 298, 417, 418, 419, 424, 426, 588, 600
- minimally retouched 780; retouched 297n., 305; refined 290 and n., 291
- bone 380
- pointe marocaine* 266n.; *pseudo-Saharienne* 266n.
- Pointe Noire 426
- police 858, 862; chief 864
- polished stone *see* ground, polished stone
- polished cutting edges (celts) 499
- political concentration: Lower Nubia 713; dichotomy, Egypt 764; institutions 525; unification (Egypt) 478, 521–4, 546; organization 529–38, 899
- political-theological dogma (Egypt) 522
- pollen 37, 56, 553, 945; *see also* palynology; Congo basin 62, 289; Egypt 370; Ethiopia 44, 201; Kalambo Falls 47, 61, 202, 290n.; Lake Victoria 810; North Africa 57, 58, 258 and n.; Sahara 259, 551, 565, 566, 567, 571 and n., 626; South Africa 50, 63; West Africa 291n.
- Polungu Industry 291 and n.
- polyhedrons 168, 191, 196, 237, 311; polyhedral cores 224, stones 288
- Pomel, A. E. 593, 1038
- Pomongwe Cave, Matopo Hills (Zimbabwe) 298, 312, 313 and n., 324, 328, 457–8; Pomongwan 457, 458
- ponds, seasonal 362
- Pongidae, pongids 70, 86, 91n.
- pool deposits 222
- Pope, M. 514, 1034
- population 366, 370, 486, 497, 762 and n., 809, 925–7, 940, 967; established in forests 286, 467; changes 375–6, 387, 405
- density: high 383, 405, 633, 787, 858, 860, 900, 925–7; sparse 323, 457, 631, 809, 927, 900–1; estimates 376, 473, 500, 525, 539, 690, 837; pressure 320, 376, 405n., 923
- movement 319, 360, 391, 392, 603–9, 806, 814, 828; probably important 469, 792, 803, 828; supposed 490; small scale 809, 810; *see also* migrations, human
- Porc Epic Cave (Dire Dawa, Ethiopia) 144, 146, 278–9, 321n., 332, 339, 434
- porcupines 103
- porridge 569
- Port Sudan 935
- Porter, B. and R. L. B. Moss 682, 691, 696n., 966, 1060, 1083
- Portuguese 822
- Posener, G. 662, 666, 702n., 930, 939, 963, 967, 969, 1084
- Posener-Krieger, P. 666, 676, 677, 729, 962, 1061; and J. L. de Cenival 660, 676, 677, 962, 1061
- Posnansky, M. 205, 788, 1074
- post-Acheulean 249
- 'post-African' (= end-Tertiary) surface 14
- post-cranial skeleton (*australopithecines*) 80, 83, 85, 86–7, 88, 94, 98 and n., 99–100, 102, 103, 104–5; *Homo* 116, 117, 119, 123, 125, 126, 135–6 and n., 140, 144
- 'Post-final Middle Stone Age' 258n.; post Middle Stone Age 459
- post-Iberomaurusian 558, 586, 588
- post-Lemuta Member (Olduvai) 123, 153
- post-Pleistocene 378
- pot-marks 540–1
- potassium-argon dating *see* radiometric dating

INDEX

- potsherds, southern Sahara 555, 563, 567; Neolithic of Capsian tradition 597
 'Potter's Oracle' 662n.
- pottery
 Sahara (earliest) 621; introduction (South Africa 825–6, 371, 422, 424; invention 563; without food production 806, 816, 822; need 556, 557)
 clay: Nile clay 510, 541; calcium carbonate mixture 510
 technique: slow wheel 510; coil 805
 pottery-making tools 555, 568; decorating tools 592; mass production (Egypt) 510, 540
 Neolithic 349 and n., 551, 553, 772; food production 556, 557, 770, 786; sequence 481, 955
 North Africa 356, 382, 393, 586n., 587, 597, 599, 601, 606, 960; Sahara 394, 395, 396, 399, 564, 577, 607, 610, 611, 621, 796; West Africa 417, 418, 420, 421, 422, 647, 774, 776–7, 780, 781–3; Congo 424, 426, 791, 492, 826; East Africa 431, 432 and n., 467, 803, 804; Ethiopia/Horn 433, 434, 435, 467, 797, 799; southern Africa 453, 454, 457, 461, 462, 815, 823, 825–6; South Africa 458, 816–17, 818
 northern Egypt 498, 499, 500, 501, 540, 706; Upper Egypt 506, 511; Lower Nubia 517, 537, 714, 753, 757; Upper Nubia 750, 753, 916; Khartoum/White Nile 493, 518, 519, 540, 794–5
 Middle East 503, 537, 555; European 591; pan-Mediterranean 591
 decoration 568, 591–2; undecorated 433, 503, 541, 586, 804, 823
 Beaker ware 586n., 590, 612, 622; shell decorated 586n., 589, 594; *see also* Cardial ware; Channelled ware 590, 612, 622; incised 540, 601, 705, 714, 750, 757, 805; impressed 395, 437, 557, 564, 587, 589, 591, 594, 601, 818; impressed and incised 588, 704, 706
 hatching, chevron, chequer 592, 806; stabbing 781; punctate 518, 577, 601; comb decorated, 592, 593, 607, 774, 805, 806; 'comb-walked' 781, 782; rocker-stamped 569, 590, 592, 606; cord impression 437, 781; wavy dotted line 437, 493, 563, 567, 570, 774, 794
 painted 494, 496, 509, 510, 517, 521, 527, 537, 539, 540–5, 618, 622
 types, Egypt, Nubia 437–8, 506, 508, 518, 541; black-mouthing 519; black-topped 519, 704, 706, 714, 757, 795; burnished 437–8, 518, 704, 784, 795, 805; ripple-burnished 506, 508, 704, 705, 706 and n.;
- orange-burnished 705, 711; burnished red slip 499; polished black 500
 pottery forms: globular 607; bag-shaped 499; juglets 748 and n., 78n.; calabash shaped 565, 567; elliptical 590; bowls, cups 495, 519, 541, 704, 714; conical bowls 539, 506, 757; closed 698
 conical-based 437, 587, 590, 591, 593, 601, 607, 823; pointed base 823; round-based 567, 570, 605, 606; apendiculate based 607; flat-based 499, 621, 791
 necked 540, 601, 607; neckless 591, 601; spouted 459, 509; lipped 501; with lugs 591, 595; lughandles 509, 823; ledge handle 509, 510, 519
 foreign imitated (Egypt) 509; imports 503, 516, 519; Nubia, from Egypt 539, 714
 pottery, plant traces 553; grain impressions 621, 625
 pounding 235, 340; pounding-hollows 567; pounding stones 311, 450, 577 power, display (Egypt) 673, 674
 Pratt, I. A. 966, 1084
 Prag, K. 724, 1061
 pre-adaption 356, 357, 371, 393, 441
 pre-Aksumite incursions (Ethiopia) 799
Praenanthropus 85
 pre-Aurignacian (Libya) 247, 270, 271, 315, 351, 405n., 409
 Pre-Bovidian (rock art style) 579
 Precambrian 2, 4, 11, 14; rocks 13, 15; late 6; very late 4
 pre-desertic vegetation 548
 pre-Iron Age industry, Uele 790
 pre-Lemuta Member (Olduvai) 74, 112
 'pre-Neanderthal' 320, 323, 340
 pre-Neolithic: Senegal 417; Mali 419; Nile Valley 356, 357
 pre-Soltanian 43, 77, 119, 137, 139, 253n.; fauna 319
 pre-'Wilton' 462
 precious stones 731; semi-precious stones 541; *see also* turquoise; lapis lazuli; amethyst
 predators 89, 103
 presents (goodwill) 520
 pressure-flaking 349 and n., 356, 385, 433, 786
 prestige crop 643
 Pries, K.-H. 1061, 1084; Yam = Irem 716, 934 and n., 935n., 1061, 1084; toponym lists 728, 930, 931n., 935, 938n., 969
 priests: Egypt 682, 695, 696, 839, 874, 941; Lower Egypt 697; Teti 682 and n.; local 885; priest/officials 692, 693, 695, 696, 700, 701; priest/army leaders 694; Kush 910
 primates 19, 51, 70
Primelephas gomphotheroides 20

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- 'Primitive kingdoms' 524
 'primitive Mediterranean' type 401
 princes 666; Crown Prince 854, 886
 princesses 666; married into power-groups 886; married to high officials 664 and n.
 prison system 670, 671; prison labour 670
 Pritchard, J. B. 661 and n., 662, 663n., 666, 671n., 707, 760, 962, 967, 1061, 1084
 proboscidians, proboscidae (elephants) 18, 19, 52, 75
Proceedings of the Pan-African Congress on Prehistory 972
 projectile points 318, 427
 Prolonged Drift sites 804
 property rights 861, 865
 Prophecy of Neferty/Neferyt 662
 proportions of tool forms 297, 387
 prosopography 964
 Prospect Farm (Nakuru, Kenya) 282, 431, 804
 protein racemization dating *see* racemization dating
 proto-angiosperm stage 7
 proto-human sites 160
 Proto-Iberomauritanian (Iberomauritanian I) 381
 proto-Levallois (Victoria West) technique 129, 240, 248, 255; *see also under* Levallois
 Proto-literate period (Mesopotamia) 510, 514, 516
 proto-Mediterranean peoples 146, 387, 552, 603, 618, 622
 proto-Stillbay 213, 293
 Protsch, R. 135, 141 and n., 143, 150, 309, 311, 997, 1020; Protsch, R. and H. de Villiers 144, 321, 997, 1020
 Provence 590 and n.; *see also* France
 provincial government (New Kingdom) 695, 858; governors 695, 702, 764, 768; centres capital 839, 860, 861; nobility 885; prosperity 696; autonomy 670, 671, 690, 881, 897
 Psammetichus I, king (Twenty-sixth Dynasty) 892, 893, 896–7, 898, 899, 925
 Psammetichus II, king (Twenty-sixth Dynasty) 898, 915
 pseudo-Levallois forms 255
 'pseudo-Stillbay' 280n., 283
 Psusennes II, king (Twenty-first Dynasty) 887
 Ptah (god) 532, 543, 659 843–4, 868; donations to cult 691; priesthood 885
 Ptah-Hetep, (Fifth Dynasty) 663, 671n.
 Ptolemies 842; Ptolemy IV, king 916; Ptolemaic state 916
 Ptolemy, geographer 941
 Pucangan Formation (Java) 114
 pulses 624
 pumpkins (*Telfaria occidentalis*), sculpture 785
 punch technique (indirect percussion) 345, 348, 354, 405, 405, 409, 466
 Punpun phase (Kintampo) 781
 Punt 628, 711, 723–4, 734, 801, 830, 901, 904, 917–18, 930n., 939; toponyms 930, 933, 935, 938, 939, 969; people 917; boats 917, 931
 πυρός (wheat) 629
 push-planes 506, 568
 pygmies 472, 630
 pyramid towns 679, 681, 683
 Great (Khufu) 664, 676; Step 481, 542; Userkaf 676; 'Bent' 682; Napata 892; small 699, 736
 pyramidal tombs (royal ladies) 666; Theban Kings 746; New Kingdom 892
 pyramids 528, 533, 674, 682; cemeteries 673, 700; complex 676, 679, 699
 pyramid-building 674–6, 695, 697; labour 695; materials, construction 674–6
 temples 665, 672, 676, 682, 690; cults 672, 679, 682; administration 676–7, 736; statues 676; solar temple 676
 Qaa, king (First Dynasty) 547
 Qasm Ibrahim (Nubia) 625
 Qasr el-Sagha 691n., 757
 Qatna (Palestine/Syria)
 Qadan (terminal Palaeolithic) 365, 370, 371, 376, 519
 Qattara (Egypt) 1
 Qau 743
 Qau el-Kebir 698
 El Qaw 480
 Qena (Egypt) 510; Qena/El-Quseir road 516
 El-Qoz 440, 794
 quagga 66, 67
 quarry site 224, 255, 275, 277, 278, 310, 337, 691n.
 quarrymen 668, quarries 709, 710; quarrying 673, 746n.; quarrying expeditions 598
 quartz: pebbles 195, 208; chips, trimmed 461; vessels 542; North Africa 261, 367, 386, 606; Lake Edward 435; East Africa 283, 284, 429; West Africa 292, 419, 420, 781; Nile Valley 437; South-Central Africa 293, 295, 446; South Africa 309, 312
 quartzite 289, 300, 303, 304, 305, 454
 Quaternary 2, 13, 16, 61, 71n., 150, 211, 220; earlier 154; mid 71 and n., 79; late 71, 75, 77, 78, 79, 140, 216
 Qubbet el-Hawa (West Bank necropolis, Elephantine) 686
 Queen of Sheba 628–9
 queens, Egypt 659, 666, 669, 886; queen Merneith 529, 542, 547

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Quibell, J. E. 480, 682, 692n., 695, 1034, 1061; and J. W. Green 481, 692n., 1034, 1061
- Quiha (near Makalle, Ethiopia) 799
- Quin, P. J. 655, 1041
- Quina (Mousterian) 248n.
- Quitta, H. 962, 1018
- Quseir ? = *Szww* 931n.
- Qustul Cemetery L (near Egypt/Sudan border) 539
- Ra, Sun god 658, 659, 660; cult 691; donations 691; chief priest 696; royal names 742
- 'Ra of the foreign Lands' 734n.
- Ra-em-ka, prince 665
- Ra-horakhty, god 733
- Rabat (North Africa) 43, 119, 129, 137, 139, 219, 319, 322, 582, 612, 948
- Rabaticeras* 67
- rabbits 355
- race: proto-Mediterranean *see* proto-Mediterranean peoples; *Homo erectus* 126
- racemization dating 107, 131–2, 320; Zambia 47, 133, 178, 204, 291n., 295 and n.; South Africa 56, 79, 141, 143, 300n., 309; East Africa 75, 130, 281
- racloirs (flake tools), sidescrapers 201, 259
- radiocarbon dating xxii, 56, 107, 252, 254, 297, 374, 484; calibration 374n., 484, 706n., 956; beyond time-range 223, 247; Congo 289; Nile, North-East Africa 58, 223, 274; North Africa 269, 270; South Africa 298, 309, 311; South-Central Africa 209; West Africa 217; minimum age, North-East Africa, Egypt 145, 363; South Africa 134, 143, 300n., 306, 309; South-Central Africa 178, 204, 313n.
- Egypt 360, 483–5 and n., 493, 499, 706, 712 and n., 830–2, 956, 962; Nubia 518, 712 and n., 795–6; North Africa, early–mid Palaeolithic 77, 137, 139 and n., 261, 266, 345; Late Palaeolithic–Neolithic 377, 378, 379, 381, 383, 397, 604, 607; Sahara 58, 551, 563–4, 573–4, 588; West Africa 421, 785; East Africa 135, 427, 429, 432, 804, 805; Congo 426; South-Central Africa 204, 295n., 296n., 445; southern Africa 79, 411–12, 459, 818
- radiometric dating 4, 31, 42, 75, 107, 141, 251 and n., 414; North Africa and Nile Valley 270, 272; East Africa and Ethiopia 15, 16, 31, 33, 74, 75, 95, 112, 196; South-Central Africa 451; South Africa 144, 297, 299; West Africa 422
- potassium-argon: East Africa 41, 45, 46, 71, 74, 115, 189, 198; Ethiopia 45, 56, 196, 247, 280; South Africa 283; Israel 123n.
- thorium-uranium 252; North Africa 119, 128, 200, 219, 247; Ethiopia 145, 201, 321; South Africa 210, 247; uranium series 43
- raids: Egyptian 707, 762n.; Lower Nubia 711, 939
- rain-ceremonies 655
- rainfall changes 252; West Africa 59; southern Africa 50, 63, 313; East Africa 60; Egypt/Nile 270, 361–2, 366, 486, 517, 765–6; Ethiopia/Horn 278, 280; Sahara 493
- rainfall patterns, regimes 1, 23, 62, 216, 496; winter 23, 62, 296, 315, 318, 328, 344, 350, 766
- 'rainmaker king' 525
- raised beaches 211
- rams 398, 609; Ram of Amon 609
- ramadygas ('ash heaps') 382
- Ramapithecus* 71 and n.; *R. wickeri* 71n.
- Ramesses I, king (Nineteenth Dynasty) 870, 871; Ramesses II, king (Nineteenth Dynasty) 851, 862, 865, 867–8, 871, Libya 707, 919, Eastern Desert, Nubia etc. 907, 927, 933, 934, 939 and n.; Ramesses III, king (Twentieth Dynasty) 868, 871, 873, 876, 895; assassination attempt 834, 870, 878, Asia 850, 851, 869, 875, Libya 869, 878, 919, 922, 924, 933n., Nubia etc. 907, 913, 933, 934, 939; Ramesses IV 871, 873, 876, 895; Ramesses V 871, 873, 874; Ramesses VI 871, 873, 907; Ramesses VII 871; Ramesses IX 683n., 871, 873, 878, 879, 907; Ramesses X 871, 876, 878; Ramesses XI, king (Twentieth Dynasty) 851, 871, 873, 876, 878, 879, 909, 915
- Ramesseum Dramatic Papyrus 659
- Ramesside period 683, 869
- Randall-MacIver, D. and C. L. Woolley 748, 755, 1061
- rasps, Kintampo 781, 782, 787
- raw material 315, 318, 319, 419, 432, 456, 466, 802, 820, 899; *see also individual materials*
- el-Rayah, M. B. 715, 1061
- Read, J. G. 962, 1061
- reaping: gloss, lustre 370, 383; reaping knives 383
- rebellion 538, 922
- 'Recent Palaeolithic' 378n.
- reciprocity 538
- Reck, H. and J. Kohl-Larsen 75, 997
- rectangles (Neolithic) 588, 590n
- Red Crown (Lower Egypt) 521, 527
- Red Sea 479, 549, 723, 724, 900, 901, 906, 917, 918; Coast 58, 433, 434, 906, 928, 930 and n., 931; trough rifting 9, 16; incursion 279, 280

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Red Sea Hills ('Eastern Highlands') 362, 486, 507, 708 and n., 901, 928, 935; minerals 516, 526
- Redcliff (Zimbabwe) 313, 315, 328, 464
- Reddesiyeh (Egypt) 906
- Redeyef 558, 601, 604; art 608
- Redford, D. B. 745n., 843, 934, 968, 969, 1061, 1084
- Redunca redunca* (reedbuck) 566, 568
- Reed, C. A. 494, 496, 497 and n., 956, 1034
- reed fences 501
- reeds: phragmites 562, 566; *Typha* 565
- reedbuck (*Redunca redunca*) 566, 568
- Refuf pass 223
- reg 217
- regalia, indigenous (Wawat) 913
- Reggan (Sahara) 605
- regicide, ritual 525
- regional differences, diversity 290, 292–3, 404; variants 297, 802, 820; clustering 451; specialisation 362, 404
- regnal year (*hsbt*) 669
- Regregian (North Africa) 42
- Reharakte, king of the gods 844
- Reisner, G. A. Egypt 536, 679n., 693, 1034; Nubia 715, 716, 723, 748, 750, 927n., 956, 970, 1084
- and D. Dunham and J. M. A. Janssen 755n., 1062; and W. S. Smith 664, 666, 667, 1062; and N. F. Wheeler and D. Dunham 719, 1062
- religious cults (Egypt) 479; beliefs 615, 833, 968; system 969; establishment 858; *see also* pious foundations; texts 479, 833
- Remane, A. 74, 85, 997
- Reneb king (Second Dynasty) 547
- Renfrew, C. 511, 1034
- Renfrew, J. M. 495, 1034
- reptiles 7, 30, 566
- requesting powers (Egypt) 873
- resin 325, 732
- resource use 251, 319, 340, 378n., 387, 404
- resources 299, 319, 324, 328, 359–60, 535, 669; census 535, 669; revenue 359–60, 669; processing 335
- Retamia cave site (North Africa) 261
- retainers, royal 527, 529, 533
- retainer sacrifice, burials 529, 532, 533
- retaining wall, mud brick 513; brick 529
- Retenu (= Palestine) 728, 746n.; produce/tri-bute of Retenu 746n.
- retouch 232, 281, 282, 311, 315; scalar 283; retouched tools 297n.
- revenue royal 669–70, 853, 873; pious foundation 677
- Révue Internationale de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 960; *Journal d'Agri-* culture *Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 960
- Reygasse, M. 959, 1038
- Reymond, E. A. E. 691 and n., 1062
- rheumatism 382
- Rhind mathematical papyrus 746n.
- rhinoceros: North Africa 66, 221, 258, 261, 354, 377; Egypt, Nubia, Nile Valley 362, 486, 904, 927n., 935; East Africa 19; South Africa 327, 331; in rock art 398, 399, 578; white 55, 37, 261, 329
- Rhodesia *see* Zimbabwe
- 'Rhodesian Magosian' 313
- 'Rhodesian Man' *see* *Homo rhodesiensis* under *Homo*; 'rhodesioid' stock 281, 320, 323, 340
- rhylolite 309, 794
- rice (*Oryza glaberrima*) 629, 635, 639–41, 645, 649, 652, 654, 656, 827; Asian 629, 649; wild 639
- rice-eating peoples 640, 646, 649, 654; rice-based agriculture 646; festivals 654
- Rif 618
- Rift Valley, Great 1, 9, 11, 15, 205, 941; southern extension 206, 293; lakes 1, 15, 428, 433; climate 23; hominids 71, 147, 189; Eastern rift 15, 45, 95, 280–1, 441; Kenya/Gregory 38, 45, 95, 198, 215, 278, 431–2, 466; food producers 774, 800, 805, 807, 809, 828
- Western (Albertine) 15, 146, 215, 286 and n.
- Gulf of Aden 433
- Ethiopian 206, 277, 278; Afar Rift 214, 277, 279, 434, 800
- rifting 13, 15, 16, 23, 24
- Rightmire, G. P. 140n., 322, 471, 997, 1020, 1029
- Rim (Upper Volta) 420
- Rio de Oro 604, 610, 959
- Ripoll Perelló, E. (ed.) 953, 1024
- ripple flaking 511
- ritual 400, 659, 846
- riverine resources 518; fossil (Sahara) 549, 559
- rivers 44, 69, 216, 462
- fluvio-lacustrine sediments 31, 33, 45, 211; valley fill 48, 57; stream-beds, channels 38, 45, 46, 47, 48, 55; alluvial terraces 39, 42, 44, 47, 48
- riverbank sites 47, 69
- Riverton Formation 63
- el-Rizeikeat (Upper Egypt) people 718
- R-*ka*, Nubian name 758n.
- Robberg 56, 64, 302, 324, 464; *see also* Nelson Bay Cave
- Robbins, L. H. 437, 1029
- Robichon, C. and A. Varile 691n., 1062

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Robinson, J. T.: australopithecines 26, 80n., 98n., 104, 947, 997, 998; taxonomy 81–2, 83, 103, 107, 110, 111n., 114–15, 124n., 998; artifacts 89n., 455, 997, 1011; and R. J. Mason 89n., 111, 998; and K. Steudel 83, 998
- Robinson, K. R. 812, 813, 818, 1029, 1074
- robust forms: *Australopithecus* 26, 31, 82, 83, 147, 154, 195; see also *A. boisei*; *A. crassidens*; *A. robustus*; *Homo sapiens* 31, 321, 322, 386n., 401, 403
- Roche, H. and J.-J. Tiercelin 74, 998
- Roche, J. 139, 266, 380, 912, 998, 1020, 1024; and J.-P. Texier 139, 998
- rock, fine-grained 283, 305
- rock art
- distribution 555, 558; dates 563, 564, 573, 574; Atlas 595–611, 828; Sahara 958–9; Nile Valley desert 704; sub-Saharan 473, 474, 475–6, 790, 817, 822–3
 - painting 338 and n., 345, 397, 399, 476, 576, 817, 959; drawing, engraving 345, 372, 397, 399, 475, 607 and n., 608, 790, 958, 959, colour polishing 608, 609; bas-reliefs, painted 611; sculpture 959; bone and shell 386, 397, 608, 952
 - domestication: Sahara/North Africa 569, 570, 571, 574, 575, 586, 609, 610, 611; Nile Valley 704; sub-Saharan Africa 770, 788–9, 799, 807–8, 822–3, 821; fat-tailed sheep 822–3, 824
 - dress 576, 610; religion, social life 578, 609, 817, 818; weapons 610
 - animals ('Bubalis' style) 476, 578, 609
 - horsemen 621; horses 611, chariots 619
 - people 403–4, 457, 476, 609–10
 - see also 'Large Wild Fauna' style; 'Bubalian'; 'Bovidian' Pastoral Phase
- rock-shelters 71, 140, 228, 473, 553; East Africa 282, 432n., 803; South Africa 297, 311, 333; North Africa 379, 382, 558, 605; West Africa 421, 789; South-Central Africa 817
- rodents (fossil) 19, 30, 51, 381, 566; sculpture 577
- Rognon, P. 44, 266, 979, 1020
- Roman period 550, 586n., 648; Romans 619
- Rooidam (South Africa) 49, 50, 51, 210, 247, 253n., 946
- roots and tubers 383, 474, 624, 787
- Rop rock-shelter (south of Jos) 421, 784
- Rose Cottage Cave, Ladybrand 298, 309, 315, 324
- Roseires (Sudan Republic) 935
- roselle (crop) 654
- rotation, agricultural 653
- Rothenberg, B. 503, 726, 1034, 1062
- Roubet, C. 1035; North-Africa 595, 599, 952, 958, 1024, 1038; Afar 45, 201, 279, 979, 1011, 1020
- 'Round Head' style, rock art 399, 400, 404, 564, 579
- routes: Darb el-Arba'in 707; Bantu expansion, west coast 815–6; east of forest 816; *see also* trade routes
- royal cities, capitals 862, 893; domain 838; court 528; burials 513, 528; 521, 524
- royalty
- monopoly 536; power 852, 868, 970
 - family 384, 529, 533, 534, 663–7, 669, 888, 889; Kushite 904; tombs 665; relatives 878, 884, 885, 886, 887, 897
 - ladies 665, 666, 669, 870; tombs 666; statue cults 666
 - monopoly 536; power 852, 868, 970
 - succession 534, 700, 865, 870
- 'rryt ('gateway') 671n.
- Ruanda-Burundi 947
- rubber 649, 650
- rubbers, rubbing stones 380, 437, 535, 567, 577, 578, 581
- Rudner, J. 819, 1029, 1074
- Rudolf *see* Lake Rudolf (Lake Turkana)
- Ruhlmann A. 139, 998
- rulers, Predynastic (Egypt) 521
- 'rulers of Kush' 904
- rural life (Egypt) 528
- Ruru 758n.
- Rwanda 427, 949; Ruanda-Burundi 947
- Rwir/Rwir (Nubian name) 758n.
- Saad, Z. Y. 481, 532, 1034
- Saba (Sheba) 628
- Sabaloka (near Khartoum) 517
- Saban, R. 129, 997
- sabre-toothed cats 36, 88, 103, 209, 229
- sacrifice, animal 655; human 655
- sacrilege 747
- Sadimor ~ Icanic source 76
- safflower 628, 649
- Safi (southern Morocco) 137, 261
- Safiet Bou Rhenan 608
- Sahaba (Lower Nubia) 146; aggradation 626; Formation *see under* Jebel Silsila
- Sahara 1, 6, 23, 216, 347, 549, 947–8, 952–3, 956–60; fishing 371, 394, 395; food production 356, 396, 626, 827; influences 392, 417, 422, 467, 468, 491
- climate 394; arid 324, 344, 394; humid, less arid 57, 131, 259, 266, 394, 486, 559, 560, 564–5, 566; desiccation 562, 572, 580, 612, 618, 622, 626, 787, 797, 827
- lakes and swamps 44, 259, 266, 292, 395, 441, 559–63, 566, 652; rivers, watercourses 266, 559; chotts 394, 549

INDEX

- Sahara (*cont.*)
 people 66, 139, 146, 467, 520, 612; depopulation 324, 626; repopulation 260
 Central 266, 267, 317, 318, 393, 396, 579; Central/Southern 207, 558; Eastern 266, 317, 329, 549, 550, 579, 620; Northern 44, 337, 394, 551, 558, 604, 611, 953; North-Western 267, 957; Southern 145, 414, 419, 422, 468, 794, 796, 815, 954, 965; Western 8, 239, 266, 604, 615, 958
 Lower Palaeolithic 49, 186; Middle Palaeolithic 264, 266 and n., 267, 268–9, 317, 378; Late, Epi-palaeolithic 365, 394, 395; Neolithic/Later Stone Age 378, 395, 419, 595, 957; Mode 4 industries 414
 Sahara–Libya basin 13; Saharan Atlas 58, 377, 604
 Saharan barrier 36, 550, 622, 899
 ‘Saharan Sites’ 705, 706, 711
 Sahel 217, 259, 467, 557, 827; Sahel/Sudan zone 318
 Sahura, king (Fifth Dynasty) 664, 674, 692n., 710, 712, 723; object 735
 Sai Island (Upper Nubia) = Shaat 771n., 715, 722, 755, 902, 939
 Sai, king (sixteenth century AD) 717
 Said, R. 928, 1011; and *et al.* 767, 1062
 Saida (Oran district) 605, 612
 St Acheul (France) 168n.
 St Louis 776
 Sais 534, 882, 888, 889, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896; Saite Kingdom 892
 Sako 760
 Saldanha cranium 40, 136; Saldanha Bay 79, 133, 134, 213, 326
 Salé plateau (Atlantic Morocco) 43, 122, 128, 219
 Saleh, A.-A. 679n., 1062
 Saleh, M. 701, 1062
 Saletian (North Africa) 42
 El-Salhiya 744
 salt, Afar, 16; Border Cave 339; salt earth 339
 saluki (dog) 610
 salvage, Nubia 951
 Sampson, C. G. 946, 947, 950, 954, 966, 1011, 1020, 1029, 1074; industries (South Africa) 297, 302, 304n., 305, 306, 309, 462n., 464; Middle Orange 310, 335, 454, 521, 824, 1029, 1074; Kalambo 204
 and M. D. Southard 446, 1029
 San Bushmen 272, 470, 471, 630, 829
 Sanakht, king (Third Dynasty) 728
 sanctuary (King Menkaura) 679, 681
 sand dunes, 362; consolidated 379
 sandbur, *kram-kram* (*Cenchrus biflorus*) 626
 Sander-Hansen, C. E. 969, 1084
 Sandford, K. S. 39, 948, 951, 979, 1011, 1024; and W. S. Arkell 39, 221, 358n., 948, 951, 979, 1012, 1024
 sandstones 6, 7; slabs, North Africa 616
 Sangiran (Central Java) 114 and n., 117
 Sango Bay 205, 288
 ‘Sangoan’ 179, 212, 289, 315; South Central Africa 61, 202, 204, 246, 290, 293, 320; West Africa 216, 217, 292, 788; East Africa 205, 288; southern Africa 211, 312; Congo 289; Sangoan-like industry 273, 290 and n., 295
 Sangoan-Lupemban 186, 204, 213, 214, 215, 245, 246
 Sankhara Menthuhetep shrine 691
 Sanskrit literature 650
 Santa-Olalla, J. M. 959, 1039
 Saoura Valley (Algerian Sahara) 44, 58, 266, 267, 553, 939
 Saqqara 481, 531, 532, 533, 682, 696, 699, 730, 736, 753; stelae 542
 Saras 710, 711n.
 Sardinia 616, 617
 Sartono, S. 114n., 119
 Sassandra river 216
 Sassoon, H. 806, 1074
 ‘Satire of the Trades’ 668
 Satju, Lower Nubia area 713, 721; prince 665; army 713
 Sauer 495
 Sausse, F. 122, 128, 997
 Savage, K. 296
 Säve-Söderbergh, T.: Kamose stele 707, 749, 760; relations with Nubia 538, 715, 748, 963, 964, 970, 1034, 1063, 1084; names, toponyms 758n., 939n.
 savanna belts 23, 279, 216, 628; East Africa 280, 289; southern Africa 812, 814, 815; South Africa 63, 106; Nubian south 901, 938
 acacia 217, 280; woodland 286 and n., 789
 fauna 278, 566, 927 and n.; crop complex 633–45; farmers 630; early hominid environment 106
saw (toponym ? = Sawaw, Red Sea port) 931
saw 607
 Sayda, Lower Nubia 539, 757
 Sayed, A. M. A. H. 724, 1063
 scaled pieces 420
 scarabs 733, 740, 744, 746n., 748, 750
 scallop (*Pecten*) 589
 scarification 576
 scavenging 89n., 111, 164, 165, 208
 SchaeDEL, H. D. 969, 1084
 Schäfer, H. 669, 711, 961, 1063
 Scharff, A. 665, 668, 692, 699, 962, 1063
 Schenkel, W. 700, 701 and n., 708, 717, 729, 962, 963, 1063
 Schepers, F. 141n., 997

INDEX

- Schild, R., M. Chmielewska and M. Wieckowska 518, 1034; and F. Wendorf 253n., 269, 1020
- schist 4, 542, 543, 621
- Schneider pit, Sidi Abderrahman (Morocco) 122
- Schnell, R. 960, 1041
- Schokkenbroek 214
- Schofield, J. F. 818, 1074
- Schoonraad, M. and P. Beaumont 461, 1029
- Schulman, A. R. 968, 1063, 1084
- Schweitzer, F. R. 822, 1074; and K. J. Scott 822, 823, 825, 1074
- scimitar (Byblos) 733
- Scorpion, king (Predynastic) 521, 523, 524, 527, 547
- Scott, L. 63
- Scott's Cave (Gamtoos valley, South Africa) 456, 820
- scraper-based industries 435, 441, 454, 456, 464, 465, 466, 820; with pottery 434, 820
- scrapers
- Lower Palaeolithic 168, 169, 192, 202, 204, 213, 240; Middle Palaeolithic 253n., 325, East Africa 281, 282, 284, southern Africa 297n., 302, 305, 311, 312, 333, Sahara 318; Late/Epi-Palaeolithic 365, 392n.; Later Stone Age 421, 432, 445, 463, 587, 588, 607, 780, 797, 800
 - large, heavy-duty 292, 329, 380, 454, 459, 870; small, light-duty 169, 192, 202, 204, 213, 240, 325, 453, 799; small convex 452, 454, 458; blade end 435, 454; convex 284, 318, 419, 433, 435, 450, 452; concave 284, 459; discoid, circular, round, oval 253, 284, 313, 318, 431, 437, 454, 457; steep 457, 799; jagged-edged 237; keeled 304; tanged 264; convergent 281, 282, 283, 293, 295, 304; crude, minimally retouched 296, 429; strangulated 419
 - scribal schooling 662
 - scribes 544, 839, 874, 909; Wawat 913; 'scribes of the Asiatics' 742
 - sculpture 345, 385, 503, 681; animals 542, 562, 577, 581; human, anthropomorphic 540, 577, 581; bas relief 542; pottery 78;
 - sea coasts, buried 324
 - sea-floor spreading 11
 - 'Sea Harvest' Saldanha Bay, Cape 326
 - sea level changes 226, 252, 435; North Africa 42–3, 57, 252, 388; Nile Valley 221, 360; West Africa 292; South Africa 252, 299–300, 324, 326, 456, 462, 465
 - Sea Peoples, 'Foreign Peoples of the Sea' 850, 851, 900, 923, 970
 - sea shells 271; perforated 380; *see also individual molluscs*
- sea water temperature 326, 388
- seafoods 326
- seal (mammal) 326, 327n.
- seals, seal impressions 533, 746, 747; seal bearers 534; seals, mud 723, 748, 750; sample sealings 748; jar-sealings 514, 535
- seasonal occupation 328, 332, 333, 360, 475, 499; movements 381, 823; activities 360
- Sebek, god 746n.
- Sebekian (Egypt) 365n., 368, 389, 392 and n., 402
- Sebek-khu 730
- Sebek-nakht, town governor 699
- Sebek-neferu, king (Twelfth Dynasty) 737
- Sebennytos 896
- Sebilian 368, 370, 373
- Second Intermediate Period *see under Egypt*
- Sed festival 525, 534, 868, 889
- Seddon, J. D. 770, 771, 1074
- sedentarism 370, 382, 387, 388, 405, 432, 492, 493, 499, 569
- sedentary communities 539, 851; semi-sedentary 504, 802
- sediments 74
- Sedjefakara, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 747
- seeds 553, 556, 567, 625, 805; grinding, cooking 555, 558
- seedling competition 634
- Sefar (Sahara) 573
- Seger, J. D. 744, 1063
- Sehonghong (Lesotho) 310
- Seidl, E. 968, 1085
- Sekenenre Ta'a II, king (Seventeenth Dynasty) 760
- Seker, feast 677
- Sekhemib, king (Second Dynasty) 457
- Sekhemkara, vizier 664
- Sekhemra-khutawy Amenemhat Sebekhetep, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 747
- Sekhen (Ka), king (Predynastic) 523, 547
- Sekhty (Djer), king (First Dynasty) 547
- Sekmen (? = Shechem?) 730
- selection: human 403; plant 632, 633, 634–5
- Seligman, C. C. 525; and M. A. Murray 525, 1034
- 'Semaineane' 482
- Semerhet, king (First Dynasty) 547
- semi-arid, semi-desert lands 289n., 359, 361, 362, 901, 934, 935
- semi-nomadic life 703, 708, 711
- Semliki river 435
- Senma (Second Cataract) 714, 719, 747, 755n., 767 and n.; gorge 719, 721
- Senma Dispatches 722
- Sened, king (Second Dynasty) 547
- Senegal Republic 8, 362, 417, 621, 775, 796; Coast 292, 774; southern 640, 665, 774

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Senegal river 59, 216, 560; mouth 291n.; upper 419
 Senegambia 646
 Senmet (First Cataract) 722
 Senusret I king (Twelfth Dynasty) 666, 674, 691 and n., 698, 716, 717; documents 659, 693; inscriptions 709, 710, 728, 730; co-regency, Amenemhat I 666, 710; cult 682
 Senusret II, king (Twelfth Dynasty) 662n., 666, 676, 679, 736
 Senusret III 666, 679, 698, 709, 718, 719, 730
 Senyürek, M. S. 85, 997
 Sepedher stele 748; 'commander of Buhen' 749
 sequence dating, seriation 481, 482
 sequential replacement of Complexes 298
 Serabit-el-Khadem 728, 731
 serekh 523, 524
 Serengetti 130, 284, 803, 809, 810; plateau 75
 Serenje district, Central Zambia 816
 serpents, interlacing 514; serpent-necked panthers 514
 serif status 841
 Serra 711n., 718; Ser:a East fort 720
 Serraferlichio ware (Sicily) 286n., 589
 Servant, M. 58, 291, 979, 1020; and S. Servant and G. Délibrias 58, 979; and S. Servant-Vildary 952, 1024
 sesame 650, 654; *Sesamum* 650; wild 650
 Sesheke District (Zambia) 451
 Seters, J. van 662n., 963, 1063
 Seth, god 513, 526, 534, 659, 744–5, 765, 844; legend 523; Seth, name 534, 547
 Sethe, K. 479, 521, 663n., 671n., 913, 930n., 931n., 966, 1034, 1063, 1085; and H. W. Helck 967, 1085
 Sethnakht 869
 Seti I, king (Nineteenth Dynasty) 895, 907, 919, 934, 939, 940
 Seti II, king (Nineteenth Dynasty) 870
 settled communities 954; settled life 713, 813
 settlements size 366, 370, 467, 503, 789, 805, 808; pattern 68, 383, 422, 448, 487, 683, 893–6, 913, 967; initial 467; clearance 726, 728
 remains 500, 712, 726, 834, 964
 transitory, seasonal 475, 789; semi-permanent 440, 441, 467, 794; permanent 366, 405
 nomenclature (Egypt) 860
 Sueserenra Khyan, king (Hyksos) 746
 Sewadjrena Nebiryaw, king (Seventeenth Dynasty, Thebes) 747
 sexual dimorphism 82–3, 91, 105, 471
 Shaat (Sai island) 722
 Shaba 289, 427, 790
 Shabako, king (Twenty-fifth Dynasty) 890
 Shackleton, N. 300n.; and J. P. Kennett 252, 1020; and N. D. Opdyke 252, 1020
 Esh-Shaheinab 440, 496, 518, 582, 596, 782, 794, 795, 796, 802
 shales 6, 7, 419; indurated 211, 306, 310, 311
 Shamvaian 2
 Shamarkian (Nubia) 517; 'post-Shamarkian' 517
 Shanidar (Iraq) 137
 shattering, cereal 632, 634; non-shattering 644
 Shaw, C. T. 216, 421, 780, 781, 965, 1029, 1074
 Shaw, W. B. Kennedy 704n., 1063
 shea butter tree ('karité', *Butyrospermum paradoxum*) 632
 Sheb 706
 Shechem (city-state) 730
 sheep, domesticated 593; *Ovis africana* 593; North Africa 494, 496, 498, 506, 593, 594; South Africa 822, 823, 825, 826, 829; Barbary fat-tailed 620, 622, 824; *O. longipes* (Saharan Atlas) 593, 620; art 577, 611, 824; names 813, 814
 sheep, wild (Asiatic), *Ovis orientalis* 496; sheep, sacrifice 655
 sheep and goats 518, 558, 574, 626, 822, 828, 920; herding 206, 822, 823, 824
 sheet-flooding 500
 Sheferu, king (Old Kingdom) 663
 Shekelesh (Aegean western Anatolia) 923
 Sheikh Nabi Salah 726
 shells 454, 506, 595; shell beads, pendants 385, 445
 shell-middens 226, 326, 432n. 595, 597, 774, 776, 780; shellfish 824; gathering 360, 368, 370; as bait 440
 shelter 231; natural 473; *see also* wind-breaks
 shelters 500; reed and clay 493; reed 513; poles and basket work 501
 Shendi (Nubia) 927
 Shensi (China) 119
 shepherds 611
 Sherden (Aegean western Anatolia) 923
 Sheshi, king (Hyksos) 750
 shifting cultivation 631–2, 645, 653
 Shilluk 525
 ships 514, 516; temple paintings 753
 shmtj ('the two powerful ones', Double Crown) 521
 Shoa (Ethiopia) 434
 Shore, A. F. 758, 1063
 shore deposits 268
 Shoshenk I, king (Twenty-second Dynasty) 884, 889, 915; Shoshenk II 887; Shoshenk III 888; Shoshenk, Theban High Priest 887; crown princes 887
 Shuey, R. T., F. H. Brown and M. K. Croes 31, 116, 979, 998; and *et al.* 75, 124, 999
 Shungura 18, 946; artifacts 151; Shungura Formation (Omo) 31, 33, 34, 36, 44, 118,

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Shungura (*cont.*)
 123, 195–6; co-existence 148; australopithecines 88, 94, 99, 148; *Homo* 109, 116, 123
- Shurafa (near El-Nibeh, Egypt) 894
- Shuwet 729
- Siamun, king (Twenty-first Dynasty) 889, 916
- Sicily 392, 586n., 589, 617, 618, 622; *see also* Islands, Mediterranean
 ‘sickles’ 583, 556; sickle blades 437; sickle sheen, gloss 556, 626, 783; striations 805; sickle flints 499, 506
- Siculi tombs (Sicily) 617
- Sidama people 801
- side-scrappers 255; North Africa 259, 261, 262, 267, 268, 270, 272, 273; Late/Epi-palaeolithic 378; Neolithic 568, 587, 597, 599, 606, 607n.; Syria 271; Ethiopia/Horn 273, 277, 279; East Africa 281, 282, 283; Congo 290; West Africa 292, 419, 776; South-Central Africa 293; southern Africa 304, 313; *see also* scrapers, convergent
- Sidi Abderrahman quarry (near Casablanca) 17, 42, 122, 128, 155, 219, 948
- Sidi Hakoma (Afar) hominids 88
- Sidi Mansour 262, 389
- Sidi Messaud (near Azemmour, Morocco) 612
- Sidi Zin (Tunisia) fossil spring 220, 224, 253n., 282, 948
- Siedner, G. and A. Horowitz 123n., 999
- Sierra Leone 419, 422, 468, 640, 646, 655, 776, 777
- Silet area, Sahara 562
- silicified sandstone 261
- Silsilian (Upper Egypt) 365n., 368, 392 and n., 402, 467
- Silurian 2
- silver 511, 733, 735, 920; ‘silver’ (gold-silver alloy), ‘white gold’ 511
- Simoneau, A. 958, 1039
- Simons, E. L. 71n., 999; and D. R. Pilbeam 71n., 999
- Simoons, F. J. 494, 496, 801, 965, 1034, 1072
- Simopithecus (*gelada* baboon) 52, 167, 281
- Simpson, W. K. 547, 962, 967, 970, 1063–4, 1082; kingship 661, 662 and n., 663n., 666, 682n., 741, 1063; administration 670, 671n., 691, 710n., 761
- Sinai 407, 503, 506, 510, 682, 708n., 724–9, 873, 930 and n.; route, expeditions 495, 496, 531
 ‘sinew frayer’ cores 278, 281, 284
- Singa (Blue Nile) 144, 146, 321n., 327n.
- Singer, R. 136, 140, 999; and J. Wymer 136, 946, 999, 1009; and P. Smith 143, 999
- singers 679
- single-species hypothesis 147
- sinkholes 39, 329
- Sinuhe, Story of 666, 730
- Siptah, king (Nineteenth Dynasty) 870
- Sirte 357
- Sirtica 350, 357 and n.; Sirtican industry (microlithic) 357
- sisal 649, 650
- sistrum 746n.
- Siszya Industry 204, 291
- Site Launay 564
- sites; number 67; size 230
- ōtros (local grain) 629
- Sivatherium* (giraffe) 53; sivatheres 103
- size reduction (of stone tools) 264, 315; Congo basin 290, 423, 426, 467; Southern Africa 297n., 300, 306, 310, 313; South-Central Africa 443, 446
- skeletal remains, 469–72; human 957
- es Skhul (Israel) 137
- Skildergat (Fish Hoek) 143, 304n., 311, 321, 339
- skin clothing 506; skins, preparation 565, 569; skinning 474; *see also* leather
- skulls: dolichocephalic 470–2; brachycephalic 470
- slash and burn 622
- slaves (temple) 679; Egypt 841
- sleeping hollows 310, 335, 448
- small stock, pasture 562, 783, 798, 800, 808, 813; breeders 574; herding 822; *see also* sheep; goats
- small-tool element 289–90
- Smendes, king (Twenty-first Dynasty) 873, 878, 879, 887; dynasty 879
- Smith, A. B. 783, 1075
- Smith, H. S.: chronology 484, 712 and n., 962, 1034, 1064; Nubia ‘B-Group’ 540, 950, 969, 1064, 1085; Buhen 721n., 748n., 755, 761, 1064, 1082; agriculture, settlement 967, 1085; and A. Smith 707, 749, 760, 1064
- Smith, P. E. L. 392n., 492, 951, 952, 953, 1024, 1034, 1064
- Smith, W. S. 695, 730, 753n., 935n., 967, 1064, 1085
- Smither, P. C. 670, 671n., 1065
- ‘Smithfield’ culture 411, 452, 459, 461; ‘Smithfield C’ 452; ‘early Smithfield’ 459; middle 459; later 461
- smoothers, bone 380
- Smw Hr* (‘Following of Horus’) 533
- snails (land) 353, 354, 355, 356, 381, 383, 405n., 515
- ‘Snail cemetery’ 588
- Sneferu, king (Eleventh Dynasty) 677, 682, 694, 712, 734; cult, Middle Kingdom 682
- Snider, A. 9, 979

INDEX

- social change, development 325, 551, 540, 832; co-operation 160, 164, 165, 408; grouping 159, 230, 347; institutions, organization 245, 340, 403, 408, 509, 515, 528; stability 841; stratification, divisions 504, 513, 525, 533, 758, 838–9; upheaval 662, 702
- Söhne, P. G., D. J. L. Visser and C. Van Riet Lowe 48, 253, 946, 1012, 1020
- soils 29, 49, 50, 56, 60, 653; erosion 791
- solar disc 609
- solar temple 676, 677; worship 762
- soldiers: Egypt 527, 663, 840; Nubian 758; foreign 897; soldier-settlers 839; *see also* mercenaries; troops; Medja people
- Soleb (= Khaemhet) 910
- Sollas, W. J. 80, 999
- Solo river (Java) 117
- Sols Africains* 960
- Sokoto region (Nigeria) 641
- Soltanian 77, 137
- ‘Solutean migration’ 479
- Solwezi (Zambezi–Congo watershed) 445
- Somalia 8, 23, 240, 274, 279, 466, 471, 799; plateau 433; north 279, 441; south 433
- Somalian block 16
- ‘Somaliland Stillbay’ 279
- Somtutefnakhte (‘overseer of harbours’) 897
- ‘son of Re’ (Alara of Kush) 916
- Soper, R. 216, 292, 810, 815, 947, 966, 1012, 1020, 1075; and B. Golden 806, 1075
- sorghum (*Sorghum vulgare*) 631, 633, 635–6, 645, 648–9, 650, 651, 652; varieties 635–6, 637, 638, 639, 655, 828; Sahara, Egypt, Nile Valley 396, 518, 653, 796; eastern, central, southern Africa 625, 874; Ethiopia 638, 801, 828; West Africa 625, 652, 784, 827; ceremonies 629, 654, 655, 656
- wild (*arundinaceum* race) 633, 635, 636; weed 633
- Souk (Lake Victoria) 575
- South Africa xxi, 410; geology 6, 7, 11; Cape, south coast 64, 252, 298, 299, 300, 315, 452, 459, 464, 465; interior plateau 64, 75, 299, 315, 452; Middle Stone Age 315, 318, 464, 465, 469; hominids 108, 119, 124, 136, 321, 322; Early Iron Age/food production 773, 812, 820–6; *see also individual areas and sites*
- South African Archaeological Bulletin* 950
- South African Museum 411
- South America 9, 11
- South Asian plains 649
- South-Central Africa 293–6, 315, 441–451, 773, 809–826
- south-eastern Asia 82, 117, 648
- South Pacific Islands 653
- south polar movement 11
- South-West Africa *see* Namibia
- southern Africa: geology, climate 13, 48–50, 62–4; art 9, 338, 474; hominids 48, 49, 78, 82, 89, 130, 131, 155, 293, 321; Lower Palaeolithic 206–13, 946–7; Middle Palaeolithic 67, 296–317, 319, 950; Later Stone Age/food production 773, 954, 966
- south-western Asia: succession 358, 406, 545; Neanderthal man 137; cultivation, animal husbandry 356, 371, 478, 494, 495, 627, 649, 827; contact with Egypt 373, 490, 504, 509, 514, 525, 538, 915–16; contact with North Africa 382, 392, 409; ‘migration’ 353, 392, 402, 488; language 488–9, 514; *see also individual areas*
- southern Cushitic people *see under* language, Cushitic
- Southlands, Wawat and Kush 836; area south of Upper Nubia 904
- Souville, G. 595, 957, 959, 1039
- Spain 379, 392, 390, 612, 613, 617; *see also* Iberian peninsula
- Spalinger, A. 898, 968, 1085
- Spanish Levant 397
- Spanish Sahara 8
- Sparreman, A. 824, 1075
- spears 235, 236, 294; spear-points 246, 325; spear-thrower 405
- special-purpose tool-kit 292
- Speos Artemidos inscription 742
- Speth, J. D. and D. D. Davis 153, 999
- sphinxes 731, 732, 742
- spheroids (battered round stones) 168, 340; North Africa 43, 220, 264, 268, 329; East Africa 192, 197, 238; South-Central Africa 293, 295; southern Africa 340
- spices 649
- spoons, ivory 504, 541; bone 541
- spring discharge, activity 38, 49, 50, 57, 62, 63, 69, 280, 309, 311; deposits, waterlogged 448; spring mounds 43, 223, 269; spring sites 49, 50, 55, 69, 224, 262, 264n., 265, 268, 605
- springbok (*Antidorcas*) 331; *A. bondi* 327
- Springbok Flats (Transvaal) 141n., 143
- spq (‘entrance’) 671n.
- squash 812
- stability: marine ecology 388; Iberomaurusian 338; climate etc. 408
- stable administration 909
- Stables Drift (south of Nakuru) 803
- Stanley (Malebo) Pool 289n., 426, 467–8, 789, 792
- stars, Dogon cosmogony 656
- states, 517; Egypt 521–2, political unification 478, 521–4, 546; state gods 527
- statues, statuettes: cult, gods 538, 581, 669, 672, 691–2 and n., 848; royal 663, 672, 679, 681,

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- statues, statuettes (*cont.*)
 685, 692, 728, 742, 747; private 692, 728,
 731; second-hand 753, 754; ivory 542;
 copper, precious metal 541, 691–2 and n.;
 wood 541; statue cults 672, 681, 690, 722;
 statue-making 538, 691
- Stearns, C. E. and D. L. Thurber 43, 57, 77n.,
 119, 219, 979, 999, 1012
- steatite 506, 507, 542
- steenbok 328
- Stegotetrabelodon orbus* 20
- Steindorff, G. 748, 758, 1065, 1085; and H. C.
 Steele 968, 1085
- Steinheim 128
- Stellenbosch Culture (= Acheulean Industrial
 Complex) 212n.
- stelae, stone 529, 542, 665n., 691, 718, 747, 748;
 votive 683
- steppe 548, 552
- Sterkfontein type site 30, 49, 154, 165, 207, 212,
 227, 947; breccia 29, 89 and n.; Extension
 site 30, 48, 89n., 111, 207, 208, 212;
 hominid 111; *Homo* 207; *Australopithecus*
 25, 81, 89, 91, 103, 104
- STIC site 219
- Stiebing, W. H. 744, 1065
- Stiles, D. N., R. L. Hay and J. R. O'Neill 193,
 946, 1012
- 'Stillbay' 143, 279, 311; 'Somaliland' 279;
 projectile point 201; Kenya 280n.
- Stone Age 158n.; *see also* Earlier Stone Age,
 Later Stone Age, Middle Stone Age
- stone, bored, perforated 474; stone balls,
 perforated 381; stone discs, perforated
 797; North Africa/Nile Valley 380, 383,
 437; Congo 424, 790, 791; South-Central
 Africa 445 and n., 446; East Africa 463;
 southern Africa 459, 464
- stone balls (spheroids), at springs 325, 339–40
 tools 151; function 231–41, 380; making 169
 stone-working 508, 542, 545, 673; masonry
 706
- stone bowls, platters 800, 803, 804, 805, 808,
 809, 826n.; vessels, vases 508, 539, 542,
 716; reused 683, 691
- stone shortage (Kalahari Sands) 450
- stone-throwing 231, 235
- stone-tool-using societies 410, 411, 412
- storage jars, clay (granaries) 500, 502; wine 541;
 foodstuffs 591; pits, lined (granaries) 501,
 502
- storerooms, royal tombs 529, 532
- Stormberg Group 6; volcanics 7
- Straits of Gibraltar 589, 612
- stream deposits 219; stream courses 224; sites
 275
- street 500, 605
- Stringer, C. B. 130, 145, 999
- Strouhal, E. and J. Jungwirth 716–17n., 757,
 1065
- structures 202, 230–1; rectangular 502; monu-
 mental 513; semi-permanent 804
- stylistic preferences 297, 318; change 298
- Stylocoerus* (pig, warthog) 53, 327
- 'sub-Miocene surface' 14, 15
- subsistence 348; North Africa 355, 381, 383,
 387, 390, 391, 405 and n.; Nile 359, 395,
 497, 508, 519–20; South-West Asia 405n.,
 478, 491; needs (Egypt) 874
- subterranean dwellings 502; tomb chambers
 532
- succession (to throne) *see* royal succession
- Sudan Republic 7, 342, 395, 498, 499, 540, 896,
 899, 951; southern, south-western 291n.,
 507, 814; northern 144, 347, 357, 927, 935,
 951; central 357
- Sudan-Eritrea zone 723
- Sudan Agricultural Journal* 960
- Sudan Notes and Records* 961
- Sudanic regions, West Africa 422, 827, 828;
 Sudan, central 422–3
- Suess, F. E. 484, 941, 956, 979, 1034
- Suez Canal 724
- sugar cane 649
- suidae, suids 20, 36, 75, 103, 329
- Sumenu (south of Thebes) 746n.
- Sumerian civilization 490
- Summers, R. 475, 812, 818, 1029, 1075
- sun god (Ra) 658
- 'supervisor of copper workers' 718n.
- surface sites, finds 209, 595
- surplus, agricultural 762, 763, 768
- Sus scrofa* (pig) 258
- Susa I pottery 509; Susian motifs 514, 516
- Sutton, J. E. G. 467n., 794, 802, 806, 954, 965,
 1029, 1075
- Suurbree (South Africa) 212
- swamps 266, 329; vegetation 7, 58; swamp
 deposits 283; swamp species 440
- Swanscombe 128
- Swartberg 305
- Swartkrans (South Africa) 30, 48, 155, 208, 212,
 947; hominids 26–7, 84, 100, 103, 108, 110,
 124, 147, 228
- Swartzia* (arrow poisons) 474
- Swaziland 13, 306, 337, 812, 822
- sweet potato 649, 651
- swords 621; swordsmen (Libya) 924
- sycamore 362, 483
- symbiosis (hunter/herdsmen) 396
- sympatry of hominid taxa 147
- symbolism 406, 515, 846
- Syncerus caffer* (buffalo) 67
- syncretism 843

INDEX

- Syria, Syria and Lebanon, Syria/Palestine 271, 490, 496, 506, 537, 563; relations with Egypt 724, 725, 729 and n., 731, 732, 763
Syzygium (edible fruit) 202
 Szabo, B. J. 48, 980; and K. W. Butzer 49, 980
 Szalay, F. S. 98, 999
 Szechwan Province (China) 649
 $\sigma\zeta\tau\omega$ = Zetjau 931n.
 Szumowski, G. 419, 783, 1030, 1072
 $\sigma\zeta\pi\pi\omega$ (?) = Quseir 931n.
- Tabelbalat 581
 Table Mountain Sandstone 300, 364
 Tabo (Upper Nubia) 939
 Tabun (Israel) 137
 Tachenghit technique 240
 Tademait (plateaux, Sahara) 549, 587, 605
 Tadrart Acacus (south-western Libya, Sahara) 398–9, 563, 564, 573, 952
 Taffassasset (fossil river) 549, 559, 562
 Taforalt (eastern Morocco) 261, 265, 266n., 380, 381–2, 385, 397, 957
 Taherqa, king (Twenty-fifth Dynasty) 892
 Tahor 562
 Taieb, M. 74, 980, 999–1000; and J.-J. Tiercelin 74, 1000; and *et al.* 33, 74, 85, 117, 980, 999
 Takeloth I, king (Third Intermediate Period) 887; Takeloth II 887
 Taklis 706
 Tamadjert, Tassili n’Ajjer 618
 Tamale (Ghana) 782
 Tamanrasset 559
 Tamar Hat (Algeria) 378, 385, 397
 tamarisk 362, 485
 Tanazrouft, sandy desert (Sahara) 549, 551, 559, 569, 592
 tang 261, 262–4, 316, 317, 325, 599; *see also* Aterian; tanged forms 265, 266 and n., 267, 269, 273, 297, 417, 426; projectile points 606
 Tangier (northern Morocco) 137, 139, 261, 582, 589, 612, 617, 949; High Cave 266
 Tanis, port of Pi-Ramesse 884, 885, 887, 888, 890, 893, 894, 895
 Tankard, A. J. and F. R. Schweitzer 302, 1020
 Tanner, R. 660, 969, 1065, 1085
 Tanwetemani, king (Twenty-fifth Dynasty) 892, 893
 Tanzania 71, 441, 463, 802, 965; *Homo erectus* 119; coast 8; Rift 46, 71; central, south central 46, 284, 432; northern, north-western 75, 85, 133, 135, 284, 714, 794, 805, 869, 812; *see also* Olduvai
 Tanzania–Uganda border 47
 Taodenzi basin 13
 Tarentule III (North Africa) 608
 El-Tarif area (western Thebes) 701
 Tarkhan 481; mastaba tomb 532
 taro 649
 Tarradel, M. 582, 586, 589 and n., 612, 957, 959, 1039
 Taruga 78;
 ‘Tasian’ 482
 Tassili n’Ajjer 399, 549, 550, 559, 562, 563; sites, artifacts 564, 570, 573, 577; art 569, 573, 575, 577, 579, 581, 610, 611, 618, 954; Equidians 619, 620
 Taulet (North Africa) 608
 Taung 24, 26, 27, 30, 207; hominid 89, 91
 taxes, in kind 528, 535, 538; taxation 669, 670, 853, 864, 874; exemption 670, 672, 694; collection 698, 658, 861, 862, 873, 909
 Tayacian point 261
 Tayadirt (Morocco) 960
 Taylor, F. B. 9, 980
 Tazina style, rock art 610
 Tchad: *Homo* 119, 122; Republic, area 267, 342, 621, 784, 796, 956
 tea ceremonies 655
 Tebessa (Algeria) 264n., 383, 591, 595, 617
 technical capacity, early hominid 159, 164
 techno-complex 169, 297
 technology
 ceramic 933
 Egypt 673, 967; stone-working 508; copper 507
 stone 169, 250–1, 943; *see also under* ‘modes’; development 211, 219, 234, 236–41, 315, 244, 488, 465; Middle Stone Age 245, 249, 250n., 254–6, 271, 281, 290n. 296, 319; Late Palaeolithic–Neolithic 345, 355, 375, 415, 494–5; *see also under particular techniques*
 tef (*Eragrostis abyssinica*, *E. tef*) 628, 629, 647, 656, 801, 828; ceremonies 654
 Tefedest (Ahaggar) 564, 570, 575, 577, 579
 Tefnakhte, king (Twenty-fourth Dynasty) 882, 889, 890, 895
 Tekhet (toponym) 931n.
Telanthropus capensis = *Homo erectus* 26–7, 48, 103, 110
Telfaria occidentalis (pumpkin, fluted) 78;
 tell (mountainous area behind Maghrib coast) 377, 379, 390, 489, 548 and n., 552, 558, 592, 593, 601, 604, 605, 613
 Tell el-Ajjul 726, 728, 731
 Tell el-Amarna 846, 863, 869, 967
 Tell Arad 726, 728
 Tell Basta (Nile Delta) 689–90, 691, 692
 Tell ed-Dab'a (Delta) 743, 744 and n., 745, 757, 964
 Tell Edfu *see* Edfu
 Tell Gath (southern Palestine) 537
 Tell Hizzin, Lebanon 715, 731
 Tell el-Milh 728

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Tell el-Yahudiya 743, 744; ware 748
 Témara (North Africa) 43, 139, 219, 320, 322
 Temaya Mellet (Niger Republic) 472
 Temne 65;
 temples
 mud-brick 689, 691; stone 543, 691, 834;
 temple-building 707, 852, 872, 873, 895;
 cult statues *see* statues; royal visits 538;
 staff 677, 679, 693, 848; donations, grants
 528, 537, 691, 692, 818, 849, 854;
 equipment 679; 'temple-days' 693
 Egypt 537–8, 672, 694, 696, 832, 846, 848,
 849; provincial 672, 679, 690, 691, 692;
 Upper Egypt 513, 532, 679–82, 685–6, 691,
 692, 693, 695, 864; Delta 691; Fayum 691;
 Kush 753, 892; Mesopotamia 514
 tenant-farmers 841
 Tench 692
 Ténéré (of Taffassasset) 493, 549, 551, 556, 563,
 570, 577, 958
 Ténéréan 395, 559, 571, 578, 581, 604, 959;
 influence 578; Neolithic 786, 828
 Tensiftian 43, 77, 119, 122 and n., 128 and n.
 tents 504, 565
 Tep Nekheb, toponym 931
 Teresh 923
 terminology 943, 950
 Ternifine (Algeria) 17, 43, 44, 122 and n., 123n.,
 224, 948; Acheulean 155, 594
 Terra Amata 245
 terracing 653
 Tertiary 2, 13, 16, 24; mid 13; mid-Tertiary
 Surface 14; Tertiary/Quaternary boundary
 711.
 Tervuren, Musée royale 943
 tessem dog (greyhound) 610
 Tethys sea 8, 13
 Teti, king (Sixth Dynasty) 682, 695, 699; cult
 682, 699; pyramid (Saqqara) 682; objects
 733; = Teti Merenptah (minor deity) 683
 Teti Vizier 664n.
 Teti, son of Pepy (ruler of Nefrusy) 760
 Teti-em-Saf 682; family 682 and n.
 Tetouan 582, 589n., 612
 Thandwe (Zambia) 446
 Thebes city 860, 864, 884, 893–4; capital, court
 669, 701, 742, 746, 758, 894; royal tombs
 683n., 746, 895; Upper Egyptian centre
 700, 701, 765, 860, 861, 885, 887, 888, 897,
 898; revolt 760–1; inscriptions 701, 702,
 728, 747; Western Thebes 691, 705n., 868;
 Kushite contact 898
 Théodoridès, A. 671n., 693, 968, 1065, 1083
 theology 658–63; theological legitimization 765
 Thera 435
 thermoluminescence dates 420, 484, 832,
 956
 Theropithecus (*gelada* baboon) 52; *Theropithecus*
 cf. oswaldi 135
 Thbt (toponym) 931n.
 Thiès 418, 774
 Thinis 885; Thinite nome, Upper Egypt 529,
 701
 thnt (toponym) 931n.
 Thomas Quarry Casablanca (Morocco) 122 and
 n., 128 and n., 155, 319
 Thompson, B. W. 942, 980
 Thompson, T. L. 724, 725, 1065
 thorium-uranium *see* radiometric dating
 thornbush windbreak 335; 'walls' 335, 337
 Three Rivers (South Africa) 212, 946
 threshing floors (clay lined) 500
 throwing stick 311, 325, 326, 506; Australian
 326; throwing club 340
 Thyonomy (cave rat) 566
 Thurber, D. L. 219, 1012
 Thysville *see* Mbanza Ngungu
 Ti-n-Hanakaten 570
 Ti-n-Rhards 574, 576
 Tiaret 552, 605, 613
 Tibesti 795; geology 8, 13; climate, vegetation
 58, 59, 259, 550, 559, 562, 563; cultivation
 396; contact with Egypt 499, 795; region
 to east 549; art/cattle 575, 579; people 621
 Tidikelt depressions (Sahara) 549
 Tiemassas 417, 419; Tiemassas point 417, 418,
 419
 Tigre (Ethiopia) 434, 799
 Tigris-Euphrates 490, 762
 Tihigaline (Sahara) 581
 Tihodaine (Algeria), Erg Tihodaine 221, 266,
 267, 948
 Tilemsi 571, 592, 782, 788
 tillite 6
 timber 537, 732, 734; *see also under* trade
 Timidouin 564
 Tiout (Sahara) 607, 609
 Tit (Ahaggar) 579
 Tit Mellil fossil spring 261, 266n.
 Titerast n'Elias (Tassili n'Ajjer) 564, 573
 titles, Egypt 534, 535, 536, 963; royal 659;
 official 665, 667–8
 Tixier, J. 264n., 402, 581, 952, 953, 957, 1021,
 1025, 1030, 1039
 Tjehenu (Libya) 707, 900, 919, 921, 925;
 princes, leaders 707; toponym 931 and n.,
 933n.
 Tjeherut = Tekhet (toponym) 931n.
 Tjemeh (western desert) 707, 900; Tjemehu
 707, 716, 919, 921
 Tjuk Libyans 921
 Tlemcen 613
 Tobias, P. V. *Australopithecus/Homo* 80n., 82,
 94, 107, 124n., 125n., 140, 998, 1021; East

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

Tobias, P. V. (*cont.*)

Africa 94, 95, 110, 129, 942, 1000; South Africa 136, 300, 322, 1021; North Africa 137n., 322, 1000; Java 117n., 1000
and A. R. Hughes 111, 947, 998, 1012; and G. H. R. v. Koenigswald 114, 1000; and J. T. Robinson 115, 1001

Tod treasure 735

Toerien, M. J. and A. R. Hughes 141n., 1001

toggle-pins, bronze (Palestine type) 744

Togo 640

du Toit, A. L. 9, 941, 980

tolls (river) 898

Tomas 713; Tomas-Toshka area 713

tomato 629, 649

Tombos (Nile Valley) 902

tombs

Egypt 513, 529, 672; royal 526, 537, 763; officials 532, 668, 692, 693, 695, 697, 699, 763, 963; mastaba 532, 695; decorated rock 695, 698, 699; mud brick 699; models 513; decorations, paintings, bas-reliefs 513, 676; tomb linings 529, 537, 541; robbery 876, 895

North Africa 616, 617, 622

tool kits, stone 235, 243, 251, 259, 296, 325, 569, 577, 581–2, 586; specialized 331; poor, mediocre 565, 567, 571, 586n., 588

types 151, 152, 153, 154

'Tools', stone (definition) 232–3; tool-making, using 160, 164, 209, 235, 244; heavy-duty 241, 253, 288; light-duty 251; wooden 570

Tooley, R. V. and C. Brecker 941, 980

tooth evulsion, mutilation (North Africa) 385–6 and n., 390, 406, 588; 'false' 387

tooth wear 785

toponyms (Egyptian) 901–2, 904, 906, 913, 925–40, 969; lists 918–33, 928–9n.

Torralba Ambrona 245

Toshka (Lower Nubia) 710, 757

tortoise 328, 354, 383

'tortoise cores' 255

Touareg (Ahaggar) 565

tour of inspection 535

town gods 896

town governor (*ḥery*) 693, 699; and chief priest 697–8, 701, 702

towns 517, 525, 690, 717, 860, 895, 964

town wall 513, 685, 686, 895; hieroglyph 513

Toynbee, A. 1066

tp ('head of') 761n.

trade: local 545, 714, 722, 726, 896; long-distance 503, 506–7, 525; overland 537; seaborne 506, 515, 516, 537, 589, 723, 893; foreign 536–7, 710, 873

Egypt and Nubia 491, 688, 674, 927n.; Egypt/Nubia, Punt 579, 710, 722, 754,

916–17, 939; Egypt/Eastern Desert 905; Egypt/South-West Asia 515, 516, 526, 546; North Africa 590n., 923, 924

trade entrepot, trading centre 503, 504, 510, 526, 686, 722; middlemen 710

trade goods

cattle 520, 722, 915; cloth 723; grain 491, 723, 896; pottery 434, 755

ḥknu oil 710; incense 710, 722, 723, 917; ivory 530, 538, 917, 927; olive oil 537; ostrich feathers 927; resin 732; skins, panther, cheetah 917

raw materials 540; timber 506, 710, 723, 873; cedar 873; ebony 520, 538, 710, 719; minerals, copper 726, copper beads 506, electrum 723, gold 546, 722, 723, 917, turquoise 726

trade routes 526, 899; oases 707, 713, 901; Darb el-Arba'in 707, 715, 722, 749, 754; Nubia 900; Egypt/Palestine 503; Red Sea 899; Nile Valley 540; Mediterranean 899

traders: South-West Asian 516–17; Egyptian 520

'trading colony' (Kerma) 716

Tragelaphus strepsiceros 62; *T. grandis* 67

traits (cultural) 440, 479, 480

tranchets (transverse arrowheads, trapezoidal microliths) 290 and n., 419, 421, 426, 578, 582, 601, 621, 776, 783; see also *petit tranchet*

trans-Saharan contacts 550

transhumance 340, 577, 615

transitional stages 251

Transkei 822

transplanting 651

transport 673

Transvaal 81, 133, 141, 211, 311 and n., 313, 326, 452, 459, 950, 954, 965; eastern 306; northern 297; High veld, plateau 75, 206; Early Iron Age 813, 820, 825, 829

Transvaal cave breccias 27–28, 39, 89, 100

Transvaal Museum, Pretoria 25, 942

Transvaal Supergroup 28

traps 474, 568

trapezes 309, 424

Treasury (Egypt) 669, 861; treasure 862

trees (in tomb paintings) 766

tree-felling 773

tree-rings 484

trek-waggons (in rock art) 823

'trend' 358n.; to microlithicism 391; to geometricism 348; to less rugged human types 402–3

trepanation 382

Trevor, J. C. and L. H. Wells 137n., 1001

triads, slate 681

Triassic 2, 7, 8, 10, 11

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- tribute 873, 909, 912, 919
 Trigger, B. G. 955, 963, 969, 970, 1034, 1066,
 1085; Predynastic Egypt 484, 488, 500,
 955; Nubia 519, 520, 540, 715, 716n., 925,
 963, 969, 970
 trinkets, Egyptian 733
 Trinil beds (Java) 117 and n.
 tripanosomiasis 771
 Tripoli 550
 Tripolitania 272, 350, 357 and n., 552, 604, 605,
 900, 918
 troops, Egyptian 856; Kushite 856
 truncated forms 282, 375, 587
 tsetse fly (*Glossina*) 628, 771, 786, 787, 829; fly
 belts 771, 787
 Tshangula 313, 458; Tshangulan (Umgusan)
 Industry (Zimbabwe) ('Magosian') 256,
 313–15, 318, 457, 464; level 328
 Tshikapa (Angola) 423, 424
 Tshitolian 205, 290, 417, 424, 426, 427, 467, 469,
 472, 790, 791, 792; Lower 423, 424; Upper
 424; late 426
tsw ('commanders', village leaders) 861, 910
 Tuareg 618
 Tubiana, M. J. 655, 1041
 tufa (secondary limestones) 27, 49, 62; fissures
 in tufas 27
 Tufnell, O. 748, 1066; and W. A. Ward 1066
 Tuinplaats, Springbok Flats (Transvaal) 141n.,
 143, 321, 322
 Tukh (Egypt) 496
 Tuli Kapi plateau 800
 tumuli 616; tombs 916
 Tunisia 272, 379, 622, 952, 956, 957; northern
 262, 377, 378, 389, 617; southern 357n.,
 379, 389, 548, 552, 558; coastal 378, 589,
 590, 593; central 389, 605; tell 601, 605;
 coastal massif 618; geology 8, 9; fauna 35,
 43, 550
 tunny fish 595
 Tura (near Cairo) 523
Turbo (mollusc) 326n.
 Turin king-list 521, 736, 737, 740, 741, 743,
 745n., 868
Turitella 587
 Turkana 74, 91; *see also* East Rudolph; Lake
 Rudolph
 Turkey 495
 Turolian-equivalent 79
 turquoise 506, 507, 537, 541, 726, 728, 729;
 mines 682
 Tutankhamen 833, 868, 870, 907, 910
 turtle 362, 502
 Tuthmosis I, king (Eighteenth Dynasty) 902,
 904, 909; Tuthmosis II 904; Tuthmosis III
 761, 851, 853, 865–6, 904, 917, 930, 934;
 toponyms list 913, 928–9 and n., 930–1,
 933 and n., 934–5 and n., 969; Tuthmosis
 IV 867, 906
 'Tutimaeus', king (?Thirteenth Dynasty) 741
 Twosret ('female king') 870
 Twin Rivers Kopje 295 and n., 324, 463
Twerk (near Irem) 906
 Tylor, J. J. and F. Ll. Griffith 758n., 1065
 type specimens, holotypes 75, 80, 89, 95, 110,
 112n., 114, 117, 133, 154
Typha reeds 565, 566, 568
 Tyrrhenian beach (Algeria) 261, 266n.
- U-series dating 77n.
 Uadji (Djet), king (First Dynasty) 547
 Uadjyt cobra goddess (Lower Egypt) 534; cult
 donations 691
 Ubaid period (Mesopotamia) 510, 514
 Ubeidiya locality (Israel) 123n.
 Ucko, P. J. 482, 508, 509, 1034; and G. W.
 Dimbleby (eds) 1036
 Udimu (Den), king (First Dynasty) 547
 Uele basin (north-eastern Zaire) 790; 'Uelian
 Industry' 790
 Uganda 647, 649, 949; north-eastern 283
Uganda Journal 960
 Ugaf (Khutawrya Ugaf, king, Thirteenth
 Dynasty) 747 and n.
 Ugarit 731, 735
 Uitkomst 459
 Ukma (southern Batn el-Haga) 721; Ukma
 West 755
 Ukpa rock shelter 421
 Ullaza (Palestine) 730
 ultra-microlithic (Elassolitic) 390
 Umgusan *see under* Tshangula
 Umm el-Qaab area, Abydos cemeteries 529
 Unas, king (Old Kingdom) 659; pyramid
 complex 683
 UNESCO 4, 941, 942, 951, 980
 Uni (Abydos inscription) 694, 729; Uni (Wadi
 el-Allaqi graffiti) 709n.
Unio (aquatic mollusc) 566
 united Egyptian state 523–4, 527, 534, 547;
 unification 520–7, 532
 Upé (Palestine) 730
 uplift 13, 14, 15, 16, 24
 upper classes (Egypt) 527, 535, 540, 544; *see also*
 elite, Egyptian
 Upper Egypt 365, 487, 489, 492, 498, 503, 526;
 industries 362, 365–8, 370, 371, 389, 408,
 480, 482, 504–16; rock art 406; burials,
 cemeteries 478, 487, 500
 'Upper and Lower Egypt', king 534, 659
 Upper Palaeolithic III–VI (Palestine) 409
 Upper Volta 291n., 420, 640, 777
 uraeus figure (Byblos) 733
 uranium dating 43, 45, 49, 56, 57

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- urban development
 Egypt xxii, 683–90, 698, 967; Egyptians in Kush 910
 Mesopotamia, Syria, Palestine 528, 547, 527–8, 724, 725
 Uronarti (Nubia) 721, 723, 748, 750
Ursus arctos (bear) 66
 Urewe ware (Early Iron Age) 806, 810, 811–12; Urewe-derived 812
 Useraf, king (Old Kingdom) 663, 692, 712; temple objects 735
 Userkaf-ankh, official 697n.
 Usno Formation (Ethiopia) 33; hominids 88, 149
 usurpation 663, 897
 ‘utilized’ flakes 233
 Utjenet/Utenet (Punt) 931
- Vaal river 40, 48, 50, 54, 63, 134 and n., 239, 240; terraces 212; Vaal-Orange basin 65, 206; gravels 946; Vaal valley 210, 211, 212
 Vaal-Cornelia fauna 41, 134; Vaal Younger Gravels 48, 52, 134 and n., 135n.
 Vallesian-equivalent 79
 valley sites 423, 424
 Vallois, H. V. 122, 129, 146, 321n., 387, 953, 999, 1021, 1025; and J. Roche 139, 1001
 Van Campo, M. 58, 291n., 980, 1021; and R. Coque 258 and n., 1021; and *et al.* 550, 957, 1039
 van Riebeeck 822
 vandalism, temple of Menkaura 681
 Vandersleyen, C. 691 and n., 736, 744n., 745n., 748n., 749, 758n., 761n., 969, 1066, 1086
 Vandier, J. 955, 968, 1034, 1066, 1086; Predynastic 479, 482, 488, 509, 513, 526, 695; Lower Egypt 498, 500, 501; art 508, 514, 542, 1066, 1086; tombs 532, 695, 1066
 variability, stone tools 199–200, 206, 212–13, 238, 241–5, 249, 358, 385; crops 635
 variability (crops) 635
 variants (Upper Egypt and Nubia) 297, 408
 variety, increasing (stone tools) 315
 vases, ivory 504; stone 504, 511; basalt 502, 508
 vassal rulers (Delta) 745, 760; vassal states under Assyria 892, 897
 Vaufrey, R. 159, 947, 949–50, 952, 956–7, 1012, 1021, 1025, 1039; North Africa 262, 378, 558 and n., 559, 594, 595, 604, 607–8, 1021, 1025; West Africa 419, 774, 1030, 1075; rock art 397, 933, 958, 1025, 1039
 Vavilov, N. I. 495, 631, 797, 1041, 1075
 Vedic times, India 648
 vegetation 594
 vegetable foods 450, 474, 781; wild 823; vegetables 624, 669
 vegetation 29, 44–5, 47, 57, 67, 280, 286n., 485, 486, 942; vegetation belts 20–1, 23, 24, 36,
 2 , see also specific types
 Mediterranean 58, 256, 258, 350, 256; montane 23, 30, 60, 201, 250; xerophytic 551
 vegetation mosaic 23, 24; forest savanna mosaic 23, 286; grass/bush mosaic 328n.; boundary desert/steppe 542
 Vercouster, J. 163, 183, 708; Nubia /Irem 749, 767n., 934, 935 and n., 969, 1066, 1086; Mirgissa 716n., 718n., 723, 753n., 755, 1066
 Vergote, J. 488, 956, 1034
 Vergranne (Doubs, France) 128
 Vermeersch, P. 951, 1025
 Vermeule, E. and C. Vermeule 735, 1067
 vertebrates, fossil 74, 75, 78, 133, 134, 137; archaic 100
 Vertésszöllös (Hungary) 128, 245
 vessels, model (funerary) 681
 Viceroy of Kush 761, 856, 870, 878, 906, 907–9, 915, 970
 Victoria Falls 47, 211; region 450, 459
 Victoria West technique (= proto-Levallois) 129, 239
 Vignard, E. 358n., 368 and n. 951, 1025
 Vila, A. 715, 718, 719, 755, 1067
 ‘Villafranchian’ 217, 272; ‘Villafranchian’ fauna 43, 122n., 220, 594
 villages 499, 621, 628, 724, 726, 803, 812, 860–1; fortified 621, 710, 758
 village farming 371, 624, 812
 Villiers, H. de 143, 1001
 vineyards (western Delta) 535
 violent death, evidence 376, 382
 Vishnu-Mittra 625, 627, 639, 648, 1041
 viverrides (mongoose etc.) 36, 52
 viziers, 664, 667, 669, 671, 672, 861, 862, 864, 885; ‘Instructions’ 663 and n., 671, 838; families 696, 699, 741; ‘messengers’ 862
 Vlakkraal 311
 vlei-side 331
Voandzeia (earth pea) 644
 Vogel, J. C. 63; and P. B. Beaumont 79, 141, 253, 1001, 1021; and M. Marais 451, 1030
 Vogel, J. O. 812, 817, 1075
 Vogel river (Tanzania) 31
 Voigt, E. 326n., 1021
 volcanicity (East Africa) volcanic action, volcanism 13, 15, 24, 289; volcanics 13
 volcanic ash 33, 44, 45; tuff 31, 45, 74
 Volta 216
 Voss, Heerma van 966
 votive objects, Byblos 732
 Vrba, E. S. 30, 48, 89 and n., 100, 103, 110, 111, 124, 154, 208, 227, 944, 947, 980, 1001, 1012
 Vycichl, W. 753, 1067

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- wadi 486, 708; wadi farming 491, 501, 708; wadi stream activity 58, 360n., 361, 362, 363, 366, 766
 Wadi Agial (Fezzan) 550
 Wadi Akreuch (Rabat) 612
 Wadi el-Allaqi 520, 705, 709, 712, 713, 720, 905, 906, 907, 927n.; Wadi el-Allaqi/Gabgaba 709
 Wadi Amded 559, 569
 Wadi Amekni 559, 565, 566, 568
 Wadi Ba'aba 728
 Wadi Derna (Cyrenaican Libya) 271
 Wadi Derdemy (near Koro Toro) 35
 Wadi Djeraf (Tassili n'Ajjer) 575
 Wadi Gabgaba 709, 905
 Wadi Gan 272, 357n.
 Wadi Gasus (near Red Sea) 724
 Wadi Guettara 587–8
 Wadi Hagar Shams 720
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan) 144, 146, 174, 326, 363, 365, 517, 539, 633, 757
 Wadi Hammamat 504, 515, 516, 698, 907
 Wadi Hof (between Cairo and Helwan) 501
 Wadi Howar 706n.
 Wadi el-Hudi 709, 728, 729n.
 Wadi Kharit 728
 Wadi Labied 606
 Wadi Maghara 728
 Wadi Mia (Egypt) 537
 Wadi Mya (Sahara) 553, 606
 Wadi Outoul 589
 Wadi el-Qash 537
 Wadi es-Seuba 707, 758
 Wadi Takiouine 565
 Wadi Tamanrasset 554
 Wadi Ti-n-Torha 570
 Wadi Zegag (Bechar) 607
 Wadi Zigzaou (Fezzan) 619
 Wahankh Intef, king (Eleventh Dynasty) 701 and n.
 Wahibra Ibyau, king (Thirteenth Dynasty) 736
 Wainwright, G. A. 970, 1067, 1086
 Walvis Bay 8
 Walker, A. C. 98 and n., 196 and n., 1001; and R. E. F. Leakey 99, 1001
 walls 335, 527, 691 and n.; *see also* town wall
 walnut 562, 566
 Wankie (Zimbabwe) 459
wagf 672
 war footing, Egypt, 853, 896; war leaders 853
 Ward, W. A. 700n., 729, 963, 1067
 warehouses, government (Egypt) 535
 warping 14
 warrior caste 619; in rock art 621–2
 wart-hog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*) 258, 269, 328n., 566, 568; Cape 66, 67; giant (?*Stylochoerus* sp.) 327
 Washburn, S. L. and R. Moore 944, 1012; and C. S. Lancaster 944, 1012
 water-bottle, ostrich egg 385
 water resources, supplies 223, 226, 228, 359, 361; taxable 669
 Waterberg (Namibia) 826n.
 waterfowl, Egypt 359, 368; water plants (edible) 362
 'waters of Re' (= eastern branch of Nile) 921
 Wayland, E. J. 40, 172n., 204, 205, 288, 1012, 1021; and M. C. Birkett 283, 1021
 weapons in rock art 615, 959; copper and bronze 959
 weaving 553
 Wataw (Lower Nubia) relations with Egypt 713, 717, 721, 901, 902, 934, 970; control, administration 836, 904, 905, 907, 909, 910, 913; people 910, 912, 913, 917; toponyms 930, 933, 940, 969; desert, gold 905, 906, 907
 Webster (FAO) 960
 weeds 630, 632–3; weed races 634
 Wegener, A. 9, 980
 Wehrmann, J. and L. W. Johannes 653, 1041
 Weidenreich, F. 114, 117, 119, 125n., 1001
 Weil, A. 664n., 1067
 Weinert, H. (and H. Baumeister and A. Remane) 136, 1001
 Welbourne, R. G. 822, 1075
 wells, 550, 708, 927n., 939
 Wells, L. H. 79, 134, 136, 140n., 141 and n., 143, 146, 1001, 1030
 Wendorff, F. 247, 361n., 492–3, 494, 949, 1012, 1021, 1025, 1035; Nile Valley sites 223, 272, 518, 519, 948, 951, 952, 956 and A. E. Marks 949, 950, 972, 1021, 1025; and R. Said and R. Schild 223, 370, 487, 952, 1025, 1035, 1041; and R. Schild 201, 272, 277, 335, 626, 949, 1012, 1021, 1041; and *et al.* 280, 494, 948, 980, 1012, 1021
 Wendt, W. E. 338n., 457, 951, 954, 966, 1021, 1025, 1030, 1075
 Weng, king (Second Dynasty) 547
 Wenner Gren Foundation Conferences 942
 Wente, E. 745n., 868n., 878, 962, 967, 1067, 1086
 Wepwawet 693
 West Africa geology 7, 8, 11; climate 23, 291–2; Lower-Mid Palaeolithic 215–17, 292, 947, 949; Later Stone Age 412, 415–22, 427, 468, 469, 954; food production 650, 965
West African Archaeological Newsletter, West African Journal of Archaeology 965
 West Nile Province (Uganda) 814
 Wescar Papyrus 664
 Western Delta (Nile) 480

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- western desert (Egypt) 268–9, 274, 373; oases 337
 Western Sudan 488, 495
 wet-nurses, royal 864
 ‘wetter’ period (post-Acheulean) Ahaggar 266
 wheat 371, 494, 495, 505, 520, 629, 633, 801, 827; tetraploid 628, 749; emmer (*Triticum dicoccum*) 495; club wheat (*T. compactum*) 495
 Wheatley, P. 525, 1035
 wheeled vehicles 620; *see also* chariot; wheel, chariot 619
 White, T. D. 87, 1001
 ‘white Africa’ 342
 Whittle, E. H. 485n., 1035
w̄yty (village) 860; mayors 861
 Wiawso 781
 Wilbour Papyrus 839, 874
 wild plants, use 497; crop relatives 630
 wildebeest 67, 258, 305, 327n.; *Connochaetes grandis* (? = *C. gnu* subsp.) 327
 Wildung, D. 679n., 691n., 692n., 1067
 Willcox, A. R. 296, 475, 1022, 1030
 Willet, F. 421, 1030
 Williams, J., R. G. Barry and W. M. Washington 65–6, 980
 Wills, J. B. 960, 1041
 Wilson, J. A. 963, 1035, 1068, 1086; Old/Middle Kingdom 498, 516, 532, 534, 862; New Kingdom 833, 835, 844, 851, 967, 968
 Wilson, J. G. 773, 1072
 Wilton Fauna (South Africa) 454
 ‘Wilton’: southern Africa 411, 452, 454, 456, 458, 461, 466, 820; East Africa 432 and n., 803, 804; Ethiopia/Horn 433, 435; Angola 451, 454; Nigeria 454; Zambia 448, 450, 451, 459; Wilton cave and rockshelter 454, 456, 465n., 469, 820; Wilton complex 328, 456, 462, 465, 475, 820
 Winam (Kavirondo) Gulf, Lake Victoria 403, 432, 510
 wind abrasion, polishing 267; windblown deposits 296n., 288
 windbreak 473, 500, 502, 507–8; wind-break/shelter footings 160, 202, 222, 230–1, 473; posts 448
 Windhoek (Namibia) 826n.
 wine 707; wine jars 539, 541
 winged-discs 733
 winged forms (stone tools) 426
 Winkler, H. A. 953, 1025
 Winlock, H. E. 701, 963, 1068
 winter-rainfall 494, 626, 649; *see also* climate, Mediterranean; Sahara 627
 witchcraft 656
 Witkrans 311, 324, 333
 Wittfogel, K. A. 762n., 1068
 Wolberg, D. L. 1002
 Wolf, W. 967, 970, 1086
 Wollega (Ethiopia) 800
 Wolpoff, M. H. 82, 110, 147, 1002
 Wonderboompoort 213, 227, 949
 Wonderwerk 209
 Woo, J. K. 119, 1002; and L. P. Chao 119, 1003
 Wood, B. A. 94, 95, 98n., 112, 1003
 wood 202n., 289n., 291n., 325, 450, 506–7, 710; wood artifacts 325, 450, 782, 804; woodworking 288–9, 318, 325, 448, 474, 518, 773
 woodland 55, 106, 312; *see also* *Brachystegia*; evergreen 22, 37; savanna 296; semi-deciduous dry 61, 62; deciduous 293; dense 451, 462, 464; sub-tropical 57
 Woodward, A. S. 146, 1003
 workshop sites 153, 267, 273, 275, 278, 282, 292, 326, 337, 450, 777; camps 277, 278, 424
 world-view, Egyptian 835–49, 967–8
 Worthington, E. B. 942, 980
Wpt-tz ('the beginning of Earth' fortress) 921
wpt ('commissions') 719n.
 Wright, G. A. 494, 495, 496, 1035
 Wright, G.E. 745, 1068
 Wright, G. R. H. 744, 1068
 Wright, R. F. 235, 1012
wr (chief) 924
 Wrigley, C. 814, 1075
 writing, Egyptian 478, 514, 517, 533, 535–6, 544, 837
Wr̄t(k) ? = *Zwšk* (toponym) (Eastern Desert) 906, 939
wrw (paramount chiefs) 912, 913
 Würm glaciation *see under* glaciation
 Wymer, J. J. and R. Singer 300, 302, 1022
- X O La Touffe site 606
 Xhosa 824
Xylopia (edible fruit) 202
- Yadin, Y. 538, 1035, 1068
 Yagala rockshelter (Sierra Leone) 777–80
 Yam (?Lower Nubia) 713, 716, 721, 722, 934–5
 yam (*Dioscorea* spp.) 629, 645, 656, 781, 787–8, 827, 828; wild 633–4; poisonous 654; Asian 649
 yam-based agriculture 646; yam festivals 654, 655; yam cultivation 651
 Yang-shao (China) 648–9
 Yaounde (Cameroun) 427, 785
 Yapa-shemu-abi, prince of Byblos 733
 Yemen 649, 801
 Yao (northern Tchad) 35, 122
 Yengema Cave 420
 Young, W. J. 735, 1068

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-22215-0 - The Cambridge History of Africa: From the Earliest Times to c. 500 BC:

Volume 1

Edited by J. Desmond Clark

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Younger Gravels, Vaal *see under* Vaal
- Yoyotte, J. 664n., 689, 695, 707, 868, 930, 968, 970, 1068, 1086
- Žaba, Z. 970, 1068, 1087
- Zaghawa (Sudan) 65;
- Zagorian 2
- Zagros mountains 271
- Zaïre: north-eastern 8, 214, 289n., 290n., 496; *see also* Congo; eastern 427, 429, 796, 814; southern, south-western 47, 423; western Zaïre/Angola 812
- Zaïre river, basin 62, 256, 286, 786, 954; lower 417, 424–5, 777, 790, 791, 965; *see also* Congo basin
- Zambezi 463; middle 443; lower 206; upper 211, 293, 296, 450, 453, 466, *see also* Victoria Falls; valley 206, 211, 312, 445, 462, 817; basin, drainage 286, 288, 293
- Zambezi–Congo watershed 445
- Zambezi–Limpopo region 312; watershed 327n.
- Zambia
- northern 463, 466, 816; north-eastern *see* Kalambo Falls; southern, south-central 812, 817; central 465, 466, 812, 816, 817; eastern 291n., 465, 474, 812, 816; north-western 298, 450; Western Province (Barotse) 450; Kabwe 49, 293–5
 - Middle Stone Age 296, 326, 949; Later Stone Age 429, 441–51, 466, 816, 824; Early Iron Age 812, 813, 816, 817, 965–6
 - agriculture 653
- Zambia–Tanzania border (Kalambo Falls) 47, 290n.
- Zaouia el-Khala (near Fort Flatters) 606
- Zaouria el-Kebira (north-western Sahara) 267
- Zaouyet um el-Rakham (? fortress) 922
- Zarzis (southern Tunisia) 591
- Zeissl, H. von 968, 1087
- zebra 258, 272, 278, 280, 328, 353, 354, 443, 463; large extinct 327, 328; ‘giant Cape Horse’ 331
- Zebu cattle (absence) 575
- Zeekoegat (Orange River Scheme) 335
- Zemmur (Mauritania) 549
- Zenebi Falls, northern Nigeria 421
- Zer (Djer), king (First Dynasty) 547
- Zet (Djet), king (First Dynasty) 547
- Zetjau 931 and n.
- Zeuner, F. E. 494, 496, 497, 1035
- Zevenfontein (South Africa) 459
- Zhylarz, E. 928, 969, 1087
- Zibelius, K. toponyms 716, 717n., 931n., 934 and n., 939 and n., 1068, 1087; toponym lists 928 and n., 929n., 930 and n., 933 and n., 969, 1068, 1087
- Zihlmann, A. L. 103, 1003; and W. S. Hunter 103, 1003; and N. Tanner 944, 1012
- Zimbabwe 7, 162, 654, 949–50; Earlier, Middle Stone Age 211, 296, 298, 311, 312–15, 318, 326, 328; Later Stone Age 457–9, 461, 464–5, 466; Early Iron Age 812, 183, 818, 965; Zimbabwe/Mozambique border 13
- zinc sulphide (pigment) 587
- Zinjanthropus boisei (= *Paranthropus* or *Australopithecus*) 30, 195, 227; *Zinjanthropus* floor, Olduvai 227
- Zizyphus (jujube tree) 569
- Zoharry, D. 631, 1041
- Zombepata (Zimbabwe) 298, 313 and n. 315, 464
- zoomorphic palettes, vases 511
- ꝝcw (‘jabberers’), Nubian troops 878
- Zululand 306; Zulu empire 524
- ‘zuurveld’ 311
- ꝝšk (eastern-desert toponym) 906